

# HEP-PH Cheat Sheet

Sho Iwamoto / Misho

4-Aug-2024 18:01:00

©2009–2024 Sho Iwamoto

## Important notes

- Minkowski metric:  $\eta = (+, -, -, -)$  unless otherwise noted.
- Levi-Civita symbol:  $\epsilon^{12} = \epsilon_{12} = \epsilon^{123} = \epsilon_{123} = \epsilon^{1234} = \epsilon_{1234} = \dots = 1$ .
- Levi-Civita Lorentz tensor:  $\epsilon^{0123} = -\epsilon_{0123} = 1$ .
- Pauli matrices:  $\sigma^i := \{\sigma_x, \sigma_y, \sigma_z\}$ , hence  $\sigma_i = -\sigma^i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , unless otherwise noted.
- Symbols with **this color** are under a locally-defined convention different from this CheatSheet.
- Elementary charge:  $|e| \simeq 0.303$ , always in absolute-value symbols. Note  $\epsilon_0 = 1/(\mu_0 c^2) = 1$ .



This document is licensed under [the Creative Commons CC-BY-NC 4.0 International Public License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/).  
You may use this document only if you do in compliance with the license.

Visit <https://github.com/misho104/hepphCheatSheet> for further information, updates, and to report issues.

# 1 Notation and Convention

## Convention

Pauli matrices:  $\sigma_0 := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\sigma_x := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\sigma_y := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\sigma_z := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ ;  $\sigma^\mu := (1, \boldsymbol{\sigma})$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}^\mu := (1, -\boldsymbol{\sigma})$ ;

$$\sigma_\pm := \frac{1}{2}(\sigma_x \pm i\sigma_y) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} / \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_x = \sigma_+ + \sigma_-, \quad \sigma_y = -i(\sigma_+ - \sigma_-). \quad (1.1)$$

Fourier transf.:  $\tilde{f}(k) := \int d^4x e^{ikx} f(x)$ ;  $f(x) = \int \frac{d^4k}{(2\pi)^4} e^{-ikx} \tilde{f}(k)$ . (1.2)

Minkowski metric:  $\eta_{\mu\nu} = \eta^{\mu\nu} := \text{diag}(+, -, -, -)$ ,  $\varepsilon^{0123} := 1$ ,  $\varepsilon_{0123} = -1$ . (1.3)

coordinates:  $x^\mu := (t, x, y, z)$ ,  $\partial_\mu = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \boldsymbol{\nabla} \right)$ ,  $p^\mu = (E, p_x, p_y, p_z)$ . (1.4)

gamma matrices:  $\{\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu\} = 2\eta^{\mu\nu}$ ,  $\gamma_5 := i\gamma^0\gamma^1\gamma^2\gamma^3$ ;  $\{\gamma^\mu, \gamma_5\} = 0$ ,  $\gamma^5\gamma^5 = 1$ . (1.5)

chiral notation:  $\bar{\psi} := \psi^\dagger \gamma^0$ ;  $\gamma^\mu := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sigma^\mu \\ \bar{\sigma}^\mu & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\gamma_5 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ;  $P_L = \frac{1 - \gamma_5}{2}$ ,  $P_R = \frac{1 + \gamma_5}{2}$ . (1.6)

## Electromagnetism

$A^\mu = (\phi, \mathbf{A})$ ,<sup>#1</sup>  $\mathbf{E} = -\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi - \dot{\mathbf{A}}$ ,  $\mathbf{B} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{A}$ . (1.7)

$F_{\mu\nu} := \partial_\mu A_\nu - \partial_\nu A_\mu$ ,  $\{F_{01}, F_{02}, F_{03}\} = \mathbf{E}$ ,  $\{F_{23}, F_{31}, F_{12}\} = -\mathbf{B}$ ;  $F_{\mu\nu} F^{\mu\nu} = 2(\|\mathbf{B}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{E}\|^2)$ . (1.8)

Maxwell equations:  $\epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \partial_\nu F_{\rho\sigma} = 0 \iff \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0, \quad \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{E} + \dot{\mathbf{B}} = 0,$

$$\partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} = j^\nu := (\rho, \mathbf{j}) \iff \boldsymbol{\nabla} \cdot \mathbf{E} = \rho, \quad \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{B} - \dot{\mathbf{E}} = \mathbf{j}. \quad (1.9)$$

#1: The definition of  $A^\mu$  is determined by that of  $x^\mu$  (up to an overall sign). We cannot lower the index.

## 2 Kinematics

**Decay rate and cross section** ( $\mathcal{M}$  has a mass dimension of  $4 - N_i - N_f$ )

$$\text{decay rate (rest frame; } \sqrt{s} = M_0): \quad d\Gamma = \frac{d\Pi^{N_f}}{2M_0} |\mathcal{M}(M_0 \rightarrow \{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_{N_f}\})|^2. \quad (2.1)$$

$$\text{cross section (Lorentz invariant):} \quad d\sigma = \frac{d\Pi^{N_f}}{4E_A E_B v_{\text{Mol}}} |\mathcal{M}(k_A, k_B \rightarrow \{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_{N_f}\})|^2, \quad (2.2)$$

$$\text{Lorentz-invariant phase space:} \quad d\Pi := \frac{d^3\mathbf{p}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{1}{2E_p}, \quad \overline{d\Pi^n} := d\Pi_1 \dots d\Pi_n (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(P_0 - \sum p_n),$$

$$\text{Møller parameter:} \quad 4E_A E_B v_{\text{Mol}} = 2s \lambda^{1/2}(1, m_A^2/s, m_B^2/s).$$

**Mandelstam variables** For  $(k_A, k_B) \rightarrow (p_1, p_2)$  collision,

$$\begin{aligned} s &= (k_A + k_B)^2 = (p_1 + p_2)^2, & t &= (p_1 - k_A)^2 = (p_2 - k_B)^2, & u &= (p_1 - k_B)^2 = (p_2 - k_A)^2; \\ k_A \cdot k_B &= (s - m_A^2 - m_B^2)/2, & k_A \cdot p_1 &= (m_1^2 + m_A^2 - t)/2, & s + t + u &= m_A^2 + m_B^2 + m_1^2 + m_2^2, \\ p_1 \cdot p_2 &= (s - m_1^2 - m_2^2)/2, & k_A \cdot p_2 &= (m_2^2 + m_A^2 - u)/2; \\ (k_A - k_B)^2 &= 2(m_A^2 + m_B^2) - s, & (p_1 - p_2)^2 &= 2(m_1^2 + m_2^2) - s. \end{aligned}$$

**Two-body final state in the rest frame** With final momenta  $(E_{1,2}, \pm \mathbf{p})$  to angle  $\Omega = (\theta, \phi)$ ,

$$\|\mathbf{p}\| = \frac{\sqrt{s}}{2} \lambda^{1/2}\left(1, \frac{m_1^2}{s}, \frac{m_2^2}{s}\right), \quad E_1 = \frac{s + m_1^2 - m_2^2}{2\sqrt{s}}, \quad E_2 = \frac{s - m_1^2 + m_2^2}{2\sqrt{s}}, \quad p_1 \cdot p_2 = \frac{s - (m_1^2 + m_2^2)}{2}.$$

$$\overline{d\Pi^2}|_{\text{CM}} = \frac{\|\mathbf{p}\|}{4\pi\sqrt{s}} \frac{d\Omega}{4\pi} = \frac{\|\mathbf{p}\|}{8\pi\sqrt{s}} d\cos\theta = \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(1, m_1^2/s, m_2^2/s)}{16\pi} d\cos\theta \quad (\sqrt{s} = M_0 \text{ or } E_{\text{CM}}).$$

Decay rates and 2-to-2 cross sections are

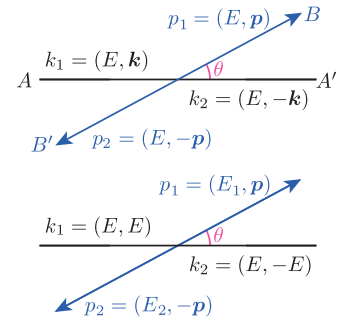
$$d\Gamma^{\text{CM}} = \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(1, m_1^2/s, m_2^2/s)}{32\pi M_0} d\cos\theta |\mathcal{M}|^2, \quad d\sigma^{\text{CM}} = \frac{1}{32\pi s} \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(1, m_1^2/s, m_2^2/s)}{\lambda^{1/2}(1, m_A^2/s, m_B^2/s)} d\cos\theta |\mathcal{M}|^2 \quad (2.3)$$

For “same mass” collisions  $(m_A, m_A) \rightarrow (m_1, m_1)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} t &= m_A^2 + m_1^2 - s/2 + 2kp \cos\theta, & k &= \sqrt{s/4 - m_A^2}, \\ u &= m_A^2 + m_1^2 - s/2 - 2kp \cos\theta, & p &= \sqrt{s/4 - m_1^2}. \end{aligned}$$

For “initially massless” collisions  $(0, 0) \rightarrow (m_1, m_2)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} t &= (m_1^2 + m_2^2 - s)/2 + p\sqrt{s} \cos\theta, & p &= (\sqrt{s}/2) \lambda^{1/2}(1, m_1^2/s, m_2^2/s), \\ u &= (m_1^2 + m_2^2 - s)/2 - p\sqrt{s} \cos\theta. \end{aligned}$$



**Three-body final state** Mandelstam-like variables can be defined, for  $P \rightarrow (p_1, p_2, p_3)$ , as

$$s_{ij} = (p_i + p_j)^2; \quad t_{0i} = (P - p_i)^2 = s_{jk}; \quad s_{12} + s_{23} + s_{31} = P^2 + p_1^2 + p_2^2 + p_3^2.$$

For spherically-symmetric processes, the phase-space integral is reduced to, at the center-of-mass frame,

$$\int \overline{d\Pi^3}_{\text{sph. sym.}} (\sqrt{s}, \mathbf{0}) = \frac{1}{128\pi^3} \frac{1}{s} \int_{(m_2+m_3)^2}^{(\sqrt{s}-m_1)^2} ds_{23} \int ds_{13}; \quad (2.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (s_{13})_{\min}^{\max} &= \frac{(s + m_3^2 - m_1^2 - m_2^2)^2}{4s_{23}} - \frac{1}{4s_{23}} [\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_1^2, s_{23}) \mp \lambda^{1/2}(s_{23}, m_2^2, m_3^2)]^2 \\ &= (E_1^* + E_3^*)^2 - \left( \sqrt{E_1^{*2} - m_1^2} \mp \sqrt{E_3^{*2} - m_3^2} \right)^2, \end{aligned} \quad (2.5)$$

where  $E_1^* = \frac{s-s_{23}-m_1^2}{2\sqrt{s_{23}}}$ , and  $E_3^* = \frac{s_{23}-m_2^2+m_3^2}{2\sqrt{s_{23}}}$ .

## 2.1 Fundamentals

Lorentz-invariant phase space:

$$\int d\Pi = \int \frac{d^3\mathbf{p}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{1}{2E_p} = \int \frac{d^3\mathbf{p}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{m^2 + \|\mathbf{p}\|^2}} = \int \frac{dp_0 d^3\mathbf{p}}{(2\pi)^4} (2\pi) \delta(p_0^2 - \|\mathbf{p}\|^2 - m^2) \Theta(p_0)$$

Källén function:

$$\lambda(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2xy - 2yz - 2zx = (x - y - z)^2 - 4yz;$$

$$\lambda(1; \alpha_1^2, \alpha_2^2) = (1 - (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)^2)(1 - (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)^2) = (1 + \alpha_1 + \alpha_2)(1 - \alpha_1 - \alpha_2)(1 + \alpha_1 - \alpha_2)(1 - \alpha_1 + \alpha_2).$$

$$\lambda^{1/2}(s; m_1^2, m_2^2) = s \lambda^{1/2}\left(1; \frac{m_1^2}{s}, \frac{m_2^2}{s}\right); \quad \lambda^{1/2}\left(1; \frac{m_1^2}{s}, \frac{m_2^2}{s}\right) = \sqrt{1 - \frac{4m^2}{s}},$$

$$\lambda^{1/2}\left(1; \frac{m_1^2}{s}, \frac{m_2^2}{s}\right) = \sqrt{1 - \frac{2(m_1^2 + m_2^2)}{s} + \frac{(m_1^2 - m_2^2)^2}{s^2}}, \quad \lambda^{1/2}\left(1; \frac{m_1^2}{s}, 0\right) = \frac{s - m_1^2}{s}.$$

**Two-body phase space** If  $f(p_1^\mu, p_2^\mu)$  is Lorentz invariant,  $f \equiv f(p_1^2, p_2^2, p_1^\mu p_{2\mu}) \equiv f(p_1, p_2, \cos \theta_{12})$ . Meanwhile,

$$\int d\Pi_1 d\Pi_2 = \int \frac{d^3\mathbf{p}_1}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{d^3\mathbf{p}_2}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{1}{2E_1 2E_2} = \int \frac{(4\pi) d p_1 p_1^2 (2\pi) d p_2 p_2^2 d \cos \theta_{12}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{1}{2E_1 2E_2} = \int \frac{dE_+ dE_- ds}{128\pi^4}, \quad (2.6)$$

with the replacement of the variables

$$E_\pm = E_1 \pm E_2, \quad s = (p_1 + p_2)^2 = m_1^2 + m_2^2 + 2E_1 E_2 - 2\|\mathbf{p}_1\| \|\mathbf{p}_2\| \cos \theta_{12};$$

$$\left| \frac{d(E_+, E_-, s)}{d(p_1, p_2, \cos \theta_{12})} \right| = \frac{4p_1^2 p_2^2}{E_1 E_2}, \quad \left| \frac{d(E_1, E_2, s)}{d(p_1, p_2, \cos \theta_{12})} \right| = \frac{2p_1^2 p_2^2}{E_1 E_2}.$$

Therefore,

$$\int d\Pi_1 d\Pi_2 = \frac{1}{128\pi^4} \int_{(m_1+m_2)^2}^{\infty} ds \int_{\sqrt{s}}^{\infty} dE_+ \int_{\min}^{\max} dE_-, \quad (2.7)$$

where the boundary of  $E_-$  is given by

$$\cos \theta_{12} = \frac{E_+^2 - E_-^2 + 2(m_1^2 + m_2^2 - s)}{\sqrt{(E_+ + E_-)^2 - 4m_1^2} \sqrt{(E_+ - E_-)^2 - 4m_2^2}} \in [-1, 1]$$

$$\therefore \left| E_- - \frac{m_1^2 - m_2^2}{s} E_+ \right| \leq \sqrt{E_+^2 - s} \cdot \lambda^{1/2}\left(1; \frac{m_1^2}{s}, \frac{m_2^2}{s}\right) = 2p \sqrt{\frac{E_+^2 - s}{s}}.$$

**Two-body phase space with momentum conservation** In a frame with total four-momentum being  $(E_0, \mathbf{P}_0)$ ,

$$\overline{d\Pi^2} = \frac{d^3\mathbf{p}_1}{16\pi^2} \frac{\delta(E_0 - \sqrt{m_1^2 + p_1^2} - \sqrt{m_2^2 + \|\mathbf{P}_0 - \mathbf{p}_1\|^2})}{E_1 E_2} = \frac{1}{8\pi} \frac{dE_1}{P_0} \left( = \frac{1}{8\pi} \frac{p_1^2 d \cos \theta_1}{E_0 p_1 - P_0 E_1 \cos \theta_1} \right), \quad (2.8)$$

where  $\cos \theta_1$  and  $p_1$  are related by

$$2P_0 p_1 \cos \theta_1 = 2E_0 \sqrt{p_1^2 + m_1^2} - \mathcal{M}; \quad \mathcal{M} := E_0^2 - P_0^2 + m_1^2 - m_2^2. \quad (2.9)$$

If  $\mathbf{P}_0 = \mathbf{0}$ , Eq. (2.9) fixes  $p_1$  and any  $\theta_1$  is allowed, which is the CM result ( $E_0 = \sqrt{s}$ ). Otherwise, Eq. (2.9) associates  $\theta_1$  with zero, one, or two values of  $p_1$ :

$$\cos \theta_1 = \frac{2E_0 E_1 - \mathcal{M}}{2P_0 p_1}, \quad p_1 = \frac{\mathcal{M} P_0 \cos \theta_1 \pm \mathcal{R} E_0}{2(E_0^2 - P_0^2 \cos^2 \theta_1)}, \quad E_1 = \frac{\mathcal{M} E_0 \pm \mathcal{R} P_0 \cos \theta_1}{2(E_0^2 - P_0^2 \cos^2 \theta_1)} \quad (2.10)$$

with  $\mathcal{R} = \sqrt{\mathcal{M}^2 - 4m_1^2(E_0^2 - P_0^2 \cos^2 \theta_1)}$ .

## 2.2 Decay rate and Cross section

As  $\langle \text{out} | \text{in} \rangle = (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(p_i - p_f) i\mathcal{M}$  (for  $\text{in} \neq \text{out}$ ) and  $\langle \mathbf{p} | \mathbf{p} \rangle = 2E_p (2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{0}) = 2E_p V$  for one-particle state,

$$\frac{N_{\text{ev}}}{\prod_{\text{in}} N_{\text{particle}}} = \int d\Pi^{\text{out}} \frac{|\langle \text{out} | \text{in} \rangle|^2}{\langle \text{in} | \text{in} \rangle} = \int d\Pi^{\text{out}} \frac{(2\pi)^8 |\mathcal{M}|^2}{\prod_{\text{in}} (2E)V (2\pi^4)} \delta^{(4)}(p_i - p_f) = VT \int d\Pi^{\text{out}} \frac{|\mathcal{M}|^2}{\prod_{\text{in}} (2E)V}. \quad (2.11)$$

Therefore, decay rate (at the rest frame) is given by

$$d\Gamma := \frac{1}{T} \frac{dN_{\text{ev}}}{N_{\text{particle}}} = \frac{1}{T} VT d\Pi^{\text{out}} \frac{|\mathcal{M}|^2}{(2E)V} = \frac{1}{2M_0} d\Pi^{\text{out}} |\mathcal{M}|^2. \quad (2.12)$$

We also define Lorentz-invariant cross section  $\sigma$  by  $N_{\text{ev}} = (n_A v_{\text{Mol}} T \sigma) N_B = (n_A v_{\text{Mol}} T \sigma) (n_B V)$  with number density  $n$ , or

$$d\sigma := \frac{dN_{\text{ev}}}{n_A v_{\text{Mol}} T N_B} = \frac{V}{v_{\text{Mol}} T} \overline{VT d\Pi^{N_f}} \frac{|\mathcal{M}|^2}{2E_A 2E_B V^2} = \frac{1}{2E_A 2E_B v_{\text{Mol}}} \overline{d\Pi^{N_f}} |\mathcal{M}|^2. \quad (2.13)$$

where the Möller parameter  $v_{\text{Mol}}$  is equal to  $v_{\text{rel}}^{\text{NR}} = \|\mathbf{v}_A - \mathbf{v}_B\|$  if  $\mathbf{v}_A \parallel \mathbf{v}_B$  (cf. Ref. [1]). Generally,

$$v_{\text{Mol}} := \frac{\sqrt{(p_A \cdot p_B)^2 - m_A^2 m_B^2}}{E_A E_B} = \frac{\sqrt{\lambda(s, m_A^2, m_B^2)}}{2E_A E_B} = \frac{p_A \cdot p_B}{E_A E_B} v_{\text{rel}} = (1 - \mathbf{v}_A \cdot \mathbf{v}_B) v_{\text{rel}}, \quad (2.14)$$

where  $v_{\text{rel}}$  is the actual relative velocity

$$v_{\text{rel}} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(1 - v_A^2)(1 - v_B^2)}{1 - (\mathbf{v}_A \cdot \mathbf{v}_B)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{\|\mathbf{v}_A - \mathbf{v}_B\|^2 - \|\mathbf{v}_A \times \mathbf{v}_B\|^2}}{1 - \mathbf{v}_A \cdot \mathbf{v}_B} = \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_A^2, m_B^2)}{s - (m_A^2 + m_B^2)} \neq v_{\text{rel}}^{\text{NR}}. \quad (2.15)$$

(Note that  $p_A \cdot p_B / E_A E_B = 1$  if  $\mathbf{p}_A = 0$  or  $\mathbf{p}_B = 0$ . Also, Each of  $v_{\text{rel}}$ ,  $VT$ , and  $E_A E_B v_{\text{Mol}}$  is Lorentz invariant.)

## 2.3 Three body phase space

The phase-space reduction utilizes the identity [2]

$$1 = \int \frac{d^4 p_{ij}}{(2\pi)^4} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(p_{ij} - p_i - p_j) \Theta(p_{ij}^0) \quad (2.16)$$

$$= \int \frac{d^4 p_{ij}}{(2\pi)^4} \left[ \int \frac{ds}{2\pi} (2\pi) \delta(s - p_{ij}^2) \right] (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(p_{ij} - p_i - p_j) \Theta(p_{ij}^0) \quad (2.17)$$

$$= \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{p}_{ij}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{ds}{2\pi} \frac{1}{2p_{ij}^0} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(p_{ij} - p_i - p_j) \Big|_{p_{ij}^0 = \sqrt{s + \|\mathbf{p}_{ij}\|^2}}. \quad (2.18)$$

For three-body phase space,

$$\overline{d\Pi^3} = \int d\Pi_1 \frac{d^4 p_2 d^4 p_3}{(2\pi)^8} (2\pi) \delta(p_2^2 - m_2^2) (2\pi) \delta(p_3^2 - m_3^2) \Theta(p_2^0) \Theta(p_3^0) (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(P - p_1 - p_2 - p_3) \quad (2.19)$$

$$\times \frac{d^3 \mathbf{p}_{23}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{ds_{23}}{2\pi} \frac{1}{2p_{23}^0} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(p_{23} - p_2 - p_3) \Big|_{p_{23}^0 = \sqrt{s_{23} + \|\mathbf{p}_{23}\|^2}} \\ = \int \frac{ds_{23}}{2\pi} \int d\Pi_1 \frac{d^3 \mathbf{p}_{23}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{1}{2p_{23}^0} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(P - p_1 - p_{23}) \Big|_{p_{23}^0 = \sqrt{s_{23} + \|\mathbf{p}_{23}\|^2}} \quad (2.20)$$

$$\times \frac{d^4 p_2 d^4 p_3}{(2\pi)^8} (2\pi) \delta(p_2^2 - m_2^2) (2\pi) \delta(p_3^2 - m_3^2) \Theta(p_2^0) \Theta(p_3^0) (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(p_{23} - p_2 - p_3). \\ = \int \frac{ds_{23}}{2\pi} \int d\Pi_1 \frac{d^3 \mathbf{p}_{23}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{1}{2p_{23}^0} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(P - p_1 - p_{23}) \Big|_{p_{23}^0 = \sqrt{s_{23} + \|\mathbf{p}_{23}\|^2}} \times \overline{d\Pi^2}(p_{23}^0, \mathbf{p}_{23}) \quad (2.21)$$

and  $\overline{d\Pi^2}(p_{23}^0, \mathbf{p}_{23})$  is given by Eq. (2.8); explicitly,

$$\overline{d\Pi^2}(p_{23}^0, \mathbf{p}_{23}) = \frac{d \cos \theta_2}{8\pi} \frac{p_2^2}{p_{23}^0 p_2 - \|\mathbf{p}_{23}\| \sqrt{p_2^2 + m_2^2} \cos \theta_2}; \quad (2.22)$$

$$p_2 = \frac{(s_{23} + m_2^2 - m_3^2) \|\mathbf{p}_{23}\| \cos \theta_2 + p_{23}^0 \sqrt{\lambda(s_{23}, m_2^2, m_3^2) - 4m_2^2 \|\mathbf{p}_{23}\|^2 \sin^2 \theta_2}}{2(s_{23} + \|\mathbf{p}_{23}\|^2 \sin^2 \theta_2)}, \quad (2.23)$$

where  $\theta_2$  is the angle between  $\mathbf{p}_{23}$  and  $\mathbf{p}_2$  (in the lab frame).

If the matrix element to integrate is spherically symmetric, so as  $\overline{d\Pi^2}(p_{23}^0, \mathbf{p}_{23}) |\mathcal{M}|^2$ , i.e., it is independent of the angle of  $\mathbf{p}_{23}$ . Then one can simply evaluate  $\int d^3 \mathbf{p}_{23}$ , which leads to, in the center-of-mass frame,

$$\overline{d\Pi^3}_{\text{sph. sym.}}(\sqrt{s}, \mathbf{0}) = \frac{ds_{23} d \cos \theta_2}{64\pi^3} \frac{p_1}{\sqrt{s}} \frac{p_2^2}{p_2 \sqrt{s_{23} + p_1^2} - p_1 \sqrt{p_2^2 + m_2^2} \cos \theta_2} \Big|_{p_1^2 = \lambda(s, m_1^2, s_{23})/4s} = \frac{s}{128\pi^3} dx_1 dx_2, \quad (2.24)$$

where we defined  $x_i := 2E_i/\sqrt{s}$ . Noting that  $s_{23} = s + m_1^2 - 2E_1\sqrt{s} = s(1 - x_1) + m_1^2$  etc.,

$$\overline{d\Pi^3}_{\text{sph. sym.}}(\sqrt{s}, \mathbf{0}) = \frac{1}{128\pi^3} \frac{1}{s} \int_{(m_2+m_3)^2}^{(\sqrt{s}-m_1)^2} ds_{23} \int d\Omega_{13}; \quad (2.25)$$

$$(s_{13})_{\min}^{\max} = \frac{(s + m_3^2 - m_1^2 - m_2^2)^2}{4s_{23}} - \frac{1}{4s_{23}} [\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_1^2, s_{23}) \mp \lambda^{1/2}(s_{23}, m_2^2, m_3^2)]^2. \quad (2.26)$$

This is equal to the PDG-Eq. (47.23) [PDG2018].

## 2.4 Two-body decay of boosted particles

A particle with  $(P, \Theta, \Phi; M)$  decaying to two particles; at the CM frame the momenta of the decay products are characterized by  $\mathbf{q} = (q, \theta, \phi)$  with  $q = (M_0/2)\lambda^{1/2}(1, m_1^2/M_0^2, m_2^2/M_0^2)$ . Their lab-frame momenta are given by

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} E_0 \\ P_0 s_\Theta c_\Phi \\ P_0 s_\Theta s_\Phi \\ P_0 c_\Theta \end{pmatrix}, \quad p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} (E_0 \mathcal{E}_1 + P_0 q c_\theta)/M_0 \\ q c_\Theta c_\Phi s_\theta c_\phi - q s_\Phi s_\theta s_\phi + r_1 s_\Theta c_\Phi \\ q c_\Theta s_\Phi s_\theta c_\phi + q c_\Phi s_\theta s_\phi + r_1 s_\Theta s_\Phi \\ -q s_\Theta s_\theta c_\phi + r_1 c_\Theta \end{pmatrix}, \quad p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} (E_0 \mathcal{E}_2 - P_0 q c_\theta)/M_0 \\ -q c_\Theta c_\Phi s_\theta c_\phi + q s_\Phi s_\theta s_\phi + r_2 s_\Theta c_\Phi \\ -q c_\Theta s_\Phi s_\theta c_\phi - q c_\Phi s_\theta s_\phi + r_2 s_\Theta s_\Phi \\ q s_\Theta s_\theta c_\phi + r_2 c_\Theta \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.27)$$

with  $r_1 = (P_0 \mathcal{E}_1 + E_0 q c_\theta)/M_0$ ,  $r_2 = (P_0 \mathcal{E}_2 - E_0 q c_\theta)/M_0$ , and  $\mathcal{E}_i = \sqrt{m_i^2 + q^2}$ .

### 3 Spinors

Gamma matrices:  $\{\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu\} = 2\eta^{\mu\nu}$ ,  $\gamma_5 = i\gamma^0\gamma^1\gamma^2\gamma^3$ ;  $\{\gamma^\mu, \gamma_5\} = 0$ ,  $\gamma^5\gamma^5 = 1$ .

Conjugates:  $\bar{\psi} := \psi^\dagger \beta$ ,  $\psi^c := C(\bar{\psi})^T$

#### Chiral notation

$$\bar{\psi} = \psi^\dagger \gamma^0; \gamma^\mu = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sigma^\mu \\ \bar{\sigma}^\mu & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \gamma_5 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}; P_L = \frac{1-\gamma_5}{2}, P_R = \frac{1+\gamma_5}{2}; \quad C = -i\gamma^2\gamma^0. \quad (3.1)$$

$$(\gamma^\mu)^\dagger = \gamma^0\gamma^\mu\gamma^0, (\gamma^\mu)^* = \gamma^2\gamma^\mu\gamma^2, (\gamma^\mu)^T = \gamma^0\gamma^2\gamma^\mu\gamma^2\gamma^0; \quad (3.2)$$

$$C\gamma^\mu C^\dagger = -(\gamma^\mu)^\dagger, C = C^* = -C^{-1} = -C^\dagger = -C^T \quad (3.3)$$

$$\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_L \\ \psi_R \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \xi_\alpha \\ \bar{\chi}^{\dot{\alpha}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \xi_1 \\ \xi_2 \\ \bar{\chi}^1 \\ \bar{\chi}^2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{C} \psi^c = C(\bar{\psi})^T = -i\gamma^2\psi^* = \begin{pmatrix} -(\bar{\chi}^2)^* \\ (\bar{\chi}^1)^* \\ \xi_2 \\ -\xi_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\chi^2 \\ \chi^1 \\ \xi_2 \\ -\xi_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_\alpha \\ \bar{\xi}^{\dot{\alpha}} \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.4)$$

$$\bar{\psi} = (\chi^\alpha \quad \bar{\xi}_{\dot{\alpha}}) = (\chi^1 \chi^2 \bar{\xi}_1 \bar{\xi}_2) \xrightarrow{C} \bar{\psi}^c = \psi^T C = i\psi^T \gamma^0 \gamma^2 = (\xi_2 -\xi_1 -\bar{\chi}^2 \bar{\chi}^1) = (\xi^\alpha \quad \bar{\chi}_{\dot{\alpha}}) \quad (3.5)$$

It is instructive to write, e.g., for  $e = e^-$  and  $e^c = e^+$ ,

$$\psi_e = \begin{pmatrix} e_L \\ e_R \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e_\alpha \\ (\bar{e}^c)^{\dot{\alpha}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \psi_{e^c} = \begin{pmatrix} e_\alpha^c \\ (\bar{e})^{\dot{\alpha}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e_\alpha^c \\ (\bar{e}^{\dot{\alpha}})^* \end{pmatrix}, \quad \bar{\psi}_e = (e^{\alpha c} \quad \bar{e}_{\dot{\alpha}}), \quad \bar{\psi}_{e^c} = (e^\alpha \quad \bar{e}_{\dot{\alpha}}^c),$$

where  $\bar{e}^c$  should be read as “bar of  $e^c$ ”, namely  $(\bar{e}^c)^{\dot{\alpha}} = ((e^c)^\alpha)^*$  and  $(\bar{e})^{\dot{\alpha}} = (e^\alpha)^*$ . Then

$$A^\alpha B_\alpha = \bar{\psi}_{Ac} P_L \psi_B = \bar{\psi}_{Bc} P_L \psi_A, \quad \bar{A}_\alpha \bar{B}^{\dot{\alpha}} = \bar{\psi}_A P_R \psi_{Bc} = \bar{\psi}_B P_R \psi_{Ac}, \quad (3.6)$$

$$\bar{A} \bar{\sigma} B = \bar{\psi}_A \gamma^\mu P_L \psi_B = -\bar{\psi}_{Bc} \gamma^\mu P_R \psi_{Ac} = (\bar{B} \bar{\sigma} A)^* = (\bar{\psi}_B \gamma^\mu P_L \psi_A)^* = -(\bar{\psi}_{Ac} \gamma^\mu P_R \psi_{Bc})^*, \quad (3.7)$$

$$(\bar{\psi}_A \psi_B)^* = (\psi_B)^\dagger (\bar{\psi}_A)^\dagger = \bar{\psi}_B \psi_A = A^\alpha B_\alpha + \bar{A}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{B}^{\dot{\alpha}}, \quad (3.8)$$

$$\bar{\psi}_A \gamma^\mu \psi_B = \bar{\psi}_A \gamma^\mu P_L \psi_B + \bar{\psi}_A \gamma^\mu P_R \psi_B = \bar{\psi}_A \gamma^\mu P_L \psi_B - \bar{\psi}_{Bc} \gamma^\mu P_L \psi_{Ac}. \quad (3.9)$$

**Remark:** Dirac notation is given by

$$\hat{\gamma}^0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \hat{\gamma}^i = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sigma^i \\ \bar{\sigma}^i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \hat{\gamma}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}; \hat{P}_L = \frac{1-\hat{\gamma}_5}{2}, \hat{P}_R = \frac{1+\hat{\gamma}_5}{2}. \quad (3.10)$$

$$(\hat{\gamma}^\mu)^\dagger = \hat{\gamma}^0 \hat{\gamma}^\mu \hat{\gamma}^0, (\hat{\gamma}^\mu)^* = \hat{\gamma}^2 \hat{\gamma}^\mu \hat{\gamma}^2, (\hat{\gamma}^\mu)^T = \hat{\gamma}^0 \hat{\gamma}^2 \hat{\gamma}^\mu \hat{\gamma}^2 \hat{\gamma}^0, \quad (3.11)$$

#### Fierz Transformation

$$(AD)(BC) = -\frac{1}{2}(AB)(CD) - \frac{1}{8}(A\sigma^{\mu\nu}B)(C\sigma_{\mu\nu}D) \quad (3.12)$$

$$(\bar{A}\bar{D})(\bar{B}\bar{C}) = -\frac{1}{2}(\bar{A}\bar{B})(\bar{C}\bar{D}) - \frac{1}{8}(\bar{A}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}\bar{B})(\bar{C}\bar{\sigma}_{\mu\nu}\bar{D}) \quad (3.13)$$

$$(AD)(\bar{B}\bar{C}) = -\frac{1}{2}(A\sigma^\mu\bar{B})(\bar{C}\bar{\sigma}_\mu D) \quad (3.14)$$



### 3.1 Verbose derivation

We provide a discussion on the fermion convention, introducing various signs  $h_i = \pm 1$  in order to keep generality as much as possible. We follow Ref. [3].

**Lorentz group and Lorentz tensors** The Lorentz transformation  $\Lambda^\mu_\nu$  is defined as a linear transformation  $x^\mu \mapsto \Lambda^\mu_\nu x^\nu$  conserving  $x^2 = \eta_{\mu\nu} x^\mu x^\nu$ , where  $x^\mu$  is a spacetime point and  $\eta$  is the Minkowski metric:

$$\eta^{\mu\nu} = \eta_{\mu\nu} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h_\eta \times \text{diag}(+1, -1, -1, -1), \quad \eta^{\mu\alpha} \eta_{\alpha\nu} = \delta^\mu_\nu; \quad \eta_{\rho\sigma} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \eta_{\mu\nu} \Lambda^\mu_\rho \Lambda^\nu_\sigma \text{ (defining equation)}. \quad (3.15)$$

Consequently,  $\delta^\beta_\sigma = (\eta_{\alpha\mu} \eta^{\beta\nu} \Lambda^\mu_\nu) \Lambda^\alpha_\sigma =: (\Lambda^{-1})^\beta_\alpha \Lambda^\alpha_\sigma$  should define the inverse of  $\Lambda$ :

$$\Lambda^\alpha_\beta := (\Lambda^{-1})^\beta_\alpha = \eta_{\alpha\mu} \eta^{\beta\nu} \Lambda^\mu_\nu; \quad x_\nu \mapsto x_\mu (\Lambda^{-1})^\mu_\nu = \Lambda_\mu^\nu x_\nu, \quad \delta^\alpha_\beta = \Lambda_\mu^\alpha \Lambda^\mu_\beta = \Lambda^\alpha_\mu \Lambda^\mu_\beta, \quad (3.16)$$

They form a group  $L \cong O(1, 3)$  (Lorentz group), which has four disconnected parts:

$$\begin{aligned} L_0 &= \{\Lambda \mid \det \Lambda = +1, \Lambda^0_0 \geq 1\} \cong \text{SO}^+(1, 3), & L_P &= \{\Lambda \mid \det \Lambda = -1, \Lambda^0_0 \geq 1\}, \\ L_T &= \{\Lambda \mid \det \Lambda = +1, \Lambda^0_0 \leq -1\}, & L_{PT} &= \{\Lambda \mid \det \Lambda = -1, \Lambda^0_0 \leq -1\}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.17)$$

Tensors  $T_{\nu_1 \nu_2 \dots}$  and pseudo-tensors  $\tilde{T}_{\nu_1 \nu_2 \dots}$  are objects that satisfy

$$T_{\nu_1 \nu_2 \dots}^{\mu_1 \mu_2 \dots} \mapsto \Lambda^{\mu_1}_{\alpha_1} \dots \Lambda_{\nu_1}^{\beta_1} \dots T_{\beta_1 \beta_2 \dots}^{\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \dots}, \quad \tilde{T}_{\nu_1 \nu_2 \dots}^{\mu_1 \mu_2 \dots} \mapsto (\det \Lambda) \Lambda^{\mu_1}_{\alpha_1} \dots \Lambda_{\nu_1}^{\beta_1} \dots \tilde{T}_{\beta_1 \beta_2 \dots}^{\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \dots}. \quad (3.18)$$

In particular, metrics and the antisymmetric tensors are constant (pseudo-)tensors.

$$\eta^{\mu\nu} \mapsto \Lambda^\mu_\alpha \Lambda^\nu_\beta \eta^{\alpha\beta} = \eta^{\mu\nu}, \quad \varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \mapsto \Lambda^\mu_\alpha \Lambda^\nu_\beta \Lambda^\rho_\gamma \Lambda^\sigma_\delta \varepsilon^{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta} = (\det \Lambda) \varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}; \quad (3.19)$$

$$\varepsilon^{0123} := 1, \quad \varepsilon_{0123} = -1. \quad (3.20)$$

**Infinitesimal transformation** In order to consider infinitesimal transformation of a proper orthochronous Lorentz transformation  $\Lambda \in L_0$ , we identify  $\Lambda$  as a matrix:

$$\Lambda^\mu_\nu \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \tilde{\Lambda} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Lambda^\mu_\nu = \tilde{\Lambda}_{\mu+1, \nu+1}; \quad \tilde{\eta} := h_\eta \text{diag}(+1, -1, -1, -1).$$

Then, Eq. (3.15) is read by  $\tilde{\eta} = \tilde{\Lambda}^T \tilde{\eta} \tilde{\Lambda}$  and the infinitesimal transformation given by  $\tilde{\Lambda} = 1 + \tilde{\lambda} + \mathcal{O}(\lambda^2)$  must satisfy

$$\lambda^\mu_\nu = -\eta_{\nu\alpha} \eta^{\mu\beta} \lambda^\alpha_\beta \iff \tilde{\lambda}^T = -\tilde{\eta} \tilde{\lambda} \tilde{\eta}. \quad \therefore \quad \tilde{\lambda} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\omega_x & -\omega_y & -\omega_z \\ -\omega_x & 0 & +\theta_z & -\theta_y \\ -\omega_y & -\theta_z & 0 & +\theta_x \\ -\omega_z & +\theta_y & -\theta_x & 0 \end{pmatrix} =: i\omega \cdot \mathbf{K} + i\theta \cdot \mathbf{J}, \quad (3.21)$$

where we can interpret  $\theta_i$  as the **passive** rotation angle about  $i$ -axis and  $\omega_i$  as the **passive** boost along  $i$ -axis with velocity  $\beta = \tanh \omega$ . The operators  $J_i$  and  $K_i$  are defined to be pure-imaginary;  $J_i$  is Hermitian,  $K_i$  is pseudo-Hermitian, and

$$[J_i, J_j] = i\epsilon_{ijk} J_k, \quad [J_i, K_j] = i\epsilon_{ijk} K_k, \quad [K_i, K_j] = -i\epsilon_{ijk} J_k. \quad (3.22)$$

Noticing that  $\tilde{\eta} \tilde{\lambda}$  is anti-symmetric, we can express the infinitesimal parameters by anti-symmetric coefficients

$$d^{\mu\nu} := h_d h_\eta \lambda^\mu_\alpha \eta^{\alpha\nu}; \quad d^{\mu\nu} = -d^{\nu\mu}, \quad \{d^{01}, d^{02}, d^{03}\} = h_d \omega, \quad \{d^{32}, d^{13}, d^{21}\} = h_d \theta.$$

The corresponding generators are then given by anti-symmetric matrices

$$\{\tilde{M}_{01}, \tilde{M}_{02}, \tilde{M}_{03}\} = -h_M \mathbf{K}, \quad \{\tilde{M}_{32}, \tilde{M}_{13}, \tilde{M}_{21}\} = -h_M \mathbf{J}; \quad \tilde{M} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (M_{\rho\sigma})^\mu_\nu := h_M h_\eta \cdot i(\delta^\mu_\rho \eta_{\nu\sigma} - \delta^\mu_\sigma \eta_{\nu\rho}).$$

The infinitesimal transformation is given by

$$\tilde{\lambda} = -h_M h_d \frac{i}{2} d^{\mu\nu} \tilde{M}_{\mu\nu}. \quad (3.23)$$

The Lorentz algebra is given by

$$h_M h_\eta [M_{\mu\nu}, M_{\rho\sigma}] = -i(\eta_{\mu\rho} M_{\nu\sigma} - \eta_{\mu\sigma} M_{\nu\rho} + \eta_{\nu\sigma} M_{\mu\rho} - \eta_{\nu\rho} M_{\mu\sigma}). \quad (3.24)$$

In literature, the sign  $h_\eta$  is first determined;  $h_M$  is fixed by the Lorentz algebra (3.24) and then  $h_d$  is set by (3.23).

**Isomorphism of Lorentz Algebra** The commutation relations of  $\mathbf{J}$  and  $\mathbf{K}$  lead to

$$\mathbf{A} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{\mathbf{J} + i\mathbf{K}}{2}, \quad \mathbf{B} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{\mathbf{J} - i\mathbf{K}}{2}; \quad [A_i, A_j] = i\epsilon_{ijk} A_k, \quad [B_i, B_j] = i\epsilon_{ijk} B_k, \quad [A_i, B_j] = 0. \quad (3.25)$$

This means  $\mathfrak{so}(1, 3)$  is somewhat similar to  $\mathfrak{su}(2) \oplus \mathfrak{su}(2)$ , or in fact, as discussed in Appendix A.4,  $\mathfrak{so}(1, 3)_\mathbb{C} \cong \mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C} \oplus \mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C}$ . Explicitly,

$$\tilde{M}_{\alpha\beta}^\pm = \frac{i}{2} \left( \pm M_{\alpha\beta} + \frac{-1}{2} \eta_{\alpha\mu} \eta_{\beta\nu} i \varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} M_{\rho\sigma} \right), \quad \{\tilde{M}_{01}^+, \tilde{M}_{02}^+, \tilde{M}_{03}^+\} = -h_M \mathbf{A}, \quad \{\tilde{M}_{01}^-, \tilde{M}_{02}^-, \tilde{M}_{03}^-\} = -h_M \mathbf{B}.$$

♠TODO: reviewed upto here♠

**Representation of Clifford algebra** To construct an irreducible representation of  $\mathfrak{C}_{1,3}$ , we utilize the fact that we can form two sets of creation-annihilation operators

$$a^\pm = \sqrt{\hbar_\eta} \frac{e^0 \pm e^3}{2}, \quad b^\pm = \sqrt{\hbar_\eta} \frac{\pm e^2 - ie^1}{2}; \quad \{a^+, a^-\} = 1, \{b^+, b^-\} = 1, \{(\text{others})\} = 0. \quad (3.26)$$

These ladder operator allows us to construct four states starting from  $|00\rangle$ , which is a non-zero state with  $a^-|00\rangle = b^-|00\rangle = 0$ , and to construct an irreducible representation of  $\mathfrak{C}_{1,3}$  (and, in fact, it is unique for even dimension):

$$|10\rangle = a^+|00\rangle, \quad |01\rangle = b^+|00\rangle, \quad |11\rangle = a^+b^+|00\rangle \quad \rightsquigarrow \quad a^+ = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad b^+ = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (3.27)$$

and  $a^- = (a^+)^\dagger, b^- = (b^+)^\dagger$ . We then obtain a representation  $\gamma$ , which is called “standard representation.”<sup>\*1</sup> They are not Hermitian, but as we will see, this non-Hermiticity is solved by amending the inner product by a matrix  $\beta$ :  $(\psi, \gamma^\mu \psi) := \psi^\dagger \beta \gamma^\mu \psi$ .

Although  $\psi$  forms an irreducible representation  $\gamma^\mu$  of  $\mathfrak{C}_{1,3}$ , the resulting representation  $S_{\mu\nu}$  (see the next paragraph) is a reducible representation of  $\text{Spin}(1, 3)^+$ . This is confirmed by

$$\gamma_5 \gamma_5 = 1, \quad \{\gamma_5, \gamma^\mu\} = 0, \quad [\gamma_5, S_{\mu\nu}] = 0; \quad \gamma_5 := i\gamma^0 \gamma^1 \gamma^2 \gamma^3, \quad (3.28)$$

and  $P_R^L = (1 \mp \gamma_5)/2$  works as the projection operators. In addition, four state are eigenstates of  $J_3 = \hbar_\eta S_{12}$  because

$$[J_3, b^+ b^-] = 0, \quad J_3 = b^+ b^- - \frac{1}{2}, \quad (3.29)$$

which also guarantees that spinors have spin 1/2. In summary,

$$|00\rangle = |-\rangle_L, \quad |10\rangle = |-\rangle_R, \quad |01\rangle = |+\rangle_R, \quad |11\rangle = |+\rangle_L; \quad (3.30)$$

$$J_3 |\pm\rangle_H = \pm \frac{1}{2} |\pm\rangle_H, \quad P_L |\pm\rangle_L = |\pm\rangle_L, \quad P_R |\pm\rangle_R = |\pm\rangle_R; \quad P_L |\pm\rangle_R = P_R |\pm\rangle_L = 0. \quad (3.31)$$

For example, in chiral notation with  $(+, -, -, -)$ , the Lorentz generators  $S_{\mu\nu}$  are block diagonal and  $|\pm\rangle_L (|\pm\rangle_R)$  has non-zero component only in the upper (lower) two component:

$$|-\rangle_L = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |-\rangle_R = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |+\rangle_R = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad |+\rangle_L = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (3.32)$$

**Four-spinors and Lorentz transformation** The above “theoretical” discussion can be seen more explicitly, starting from spinors and a matrix representation  $\gamma^\mu$  given by

$$\bar{\psi} = \psi^\dagger \beta, \quad \beta\beta = 1, \quad \{\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu\} = 2\eta^{\mu\nu}; \quad \psi \mapsto T\psi, \quad \bar{\psi} \mapsto \bar{\psi} T^\dagger \beta; \quad T \in \text{Spin}(1, 3)^+. \quad (3.33)$$

For  $\bar{\psi}\psi$  and  $\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi$  to be respectively scalar and vector,  $T$  should satisfy

$$T^{-1} \gamma^\mu T = \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu \gamma^\nu, \quad \beta T^\dagger \beta T = 1, \quad (3.34)$$

or in infinitesimal form  $T = 1 + (-i/2)d^{\mu\nu}S_{\mu\nu}$ ,

$$(S_{\mu\nu})^\dagger = \beta S_{\mu\nu} \beta, \quad [S_{\mu\nu}, \gamma^\alpha] = -(M_{\mu\nu})^\alpha{}_\beta \gamma^\beta; \quad \therefore S_{\mu\nu} = \frac{i}{4}[\gamma_\mu, \gamma_\nu]; \quad [\gamma_\mu^\dagger, \gamma_\nu^\dagger] = \beta[\gamma_\mu, \gamma_\nu]\beta; \quad (3.35)$$

the first condition leads to a representation of the Lorentz group

$$\Lambda \stackrel{\text{rep}}{=} \exp\left(\frac{-i}{2}d^{\mu\nu}S_{\mu\nu}\right); \quad [S_{\mu\nu}, S_{\rho\sigma}] = -i(\eta_{\mu\rho}S_{\nu\sigma} - \eta_{\nu\rho}S_{\mu\sigma} + \eta_{\mu\sigma}S_{\nu\rho} - \eta_{\nu\sigma}S_{\mu\rho}) \quad (3.36)$$

as seen in Eq. (3.24), while the second condition determines what  $\beta$  should be, as given in, e.g., Eq. (3.1) and Eq. (3.10).

**Charge conjugation and Majorana spinor** The charge conjugation of  $\psi$  is something like  $\psi^*$  but should obey the same representation as  $\psi$  does, i.e.,  $C'\psi^*$  with  $C'$  being a unitary matrix such that  $B\psi^* \rightarrow TB\psi^*$ . Or it can be seen that the, the previous procedure with  $\psi^*$  may generate another irreducible representation and it should be related to  $\gamma^\mu$  by an unitary matrix. Anyway, we define the charge conjugation by

$$\psi^c = C(\bar{\psi})^T = C\beta^T \psi^*; \quad CC^\dagger = 1. \quad \therefore C^* \beta [\gamma_\mu^\dagger, \gamma_\nu^\dagger] \beta C^T = [\gamma_\mu^T, \gamma_\nu^T]. \quad (3.37)$$

Combining with Eq. (3.35),

$$\beta\beta = 1, \quad CC^\dagger = 1, \quad \beta\gamma^\mu\beta = h_\beta(\gamma^\mu)^\dagger, \quad C\gamma_\mu^*C^\dagger = h_C\gamma_\mu^\dagger. \quad (3.38)$$

In even dimensions, the expressions have many choices as seen in the signs  $h_C$  and  $h_\beta$ ; moreover, the sign  $h_{cc}$  defined in  $(\psi^c)^c = h_{cc}\psi$  depends on the definition. It is thus useful to use a specific notation for further discussion.

For example, the construction of a Majorana spinor  $\psi_M$ , which satisfies  $(\psi_M)^c = \psi_M$ , is simply done as  $\psi_M \propto \psi + \psi^c$  if  $\eta_{cc} = 1$ , but needs some phases if  $\eta_{cc} = -1$ .

<sup>\*1</sup>The chiral notation (3.1) and Dirac notation (3.10) are equivalent to this standard representation, i.e., related by unitary matrices.

**fragments** Lorentz tensor  $M^{\mu_1\mu_2\cdots\mu_n} \propto \bar{\sigma}^{\mu_1\beta_1\alpha_1} \cdots M_{\alpha_1\cdots\beta_1\cdots}$

Especially  $V^\mu =: \frac{1}{2}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\beta}\alpha}V_{\alpha\dot{\beta}}$ ,  $V_{\alpha\dot{\beta}} = V^\mu\sigma_{\mu\alpha\dot{\beta}}$ ; hermite  $V_{\alpha\dot{\beta}} \Leftrightarrow \text{real}V^\mu$ .

$$(V^T)_{\alpha\dot{\beta}} = V_{\beta\dot{\alpha}}, \quad \spadesuit\text{TODO: (correct? possibly wrong dot-positions?)}\spadesuit \quad (3.39)$$

$$(V^*)_{\dot{\alpha}\beta} := (V_{\alpha\dot{\beta}})^*, \quad (3.40)$$

$$(V^\dagger)_{\alpha\dot{\beta}} := (V_{\beta\dot{\alpha}})^* = (V^*)_{\dot{\beta}\alpha} \quad (3.41)$$

♠TODO: anyway not very sure about the reasoning; though my old note says like this...♠

### 3.2 Dirac spinors for massive fermions

Dirac equation  $(i\partial - m)\psi(x) = 0$  has plain-wave solutions  $\tilde{u}(p)e^{-ipx}$ , i.e.,  $(p - m)\tilde{u}(p) = 0$  with  $m > 0$ . Non-zero solution is available if and only if  $\det(p - m) = 0 \Leftrightarrow p^2 = m^2$ . We hereafter fix  $p^0 > 0$  and consider

$$u(p) \text{ satisfying } (p - m)u(p) = 0, \quad v(p) \text{ satisfying } (p + m)v(p) = 0, \quad (3.42)$$

where the general solution of the Dirac equation is given by linear combination of  $\{u(p)e^{-ipx}, v(p)e^{ipx}\}_{p^0>0}$ .

As  $\text{rank}(p \pm m) = 2$ , each equation has  $4 - 2 = \text{two}$  linear-independent solutions<sup>2</sup>, for which we introduce another label  $s = 1, 2$ . We use the following convention, noting the inner product of this vector space is  $(\psi, \psi) = \bar{\psi}\psi$ :

$$v^s(p) := C[\bar{u}^s(p)]^T, \quad \bar{u}^s(p)u^t(p) := 2m\delta^{st}. \quad (3.43)$$

Then  $\gamma^\mu v = (h_\beta/h_C)C\beta^T(\gamma^\mu u)^*$ , for which  $v(p)$  satisfies  $(p + m)v(p) = 0$  as requested. Orthogonality for  $s \neq t$  is guaranteed by its definition given later. Also, as  $u$  and  $v$  have different eigenvalues of the matrix  $\not{p}$ ,

$$\bar{v}^s(p)v^t(p) = -2m\delta^{st}, \quad \bar{u}^s(p)v^t(p) = \bar{v}^s(p)u^t(p) = 0. \quad (3.44)$$

Several conventions for the label  $s$  are available:

**Pauli--Lubański pseudovector operator** gives the most generic definition for the spin of a moving particle:

$$w^\mu = \frac{1}{2m}\epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}P_\nu M_{\rho\sigma}. \quad (3.45)$$

With a reference vector  $e^\mu$  such that  $e^2 = -1$  and  $e^\mu p_\mu = 0$ ,

$$e_\mu w^\mu = e_\mu \frac{1}{2m}\epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}p_\nu \frac{i}{4}[\gamma_\rho, \gamma_\sigma] = \frac{i}{4m}\epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}e_\mu p_\nu \gamma_\rho \gamma_\sigma = \frac{1}{2m}\gamma_5 \not{e} \not{p} \quad (3.46)$$

commutes with  $(p \pm m)$  and thus  $s = \pm$  may denote the eigenvalue of this operator  $\pm 1/2$ .

**Helicity operator** A simpler option is the eigenvalues  $\pm 1$  of the helicity operator  $h = \sigma \cdot p / \|p\| =: \sigma \cdot n$ . This is in fact a special case of Pauli--Lubański operator with  $e^\mu = (\|p\|/m, p_0 n/m)$ , which is verified by

$$h = \epsilon^{0\nu\rho\sigma}(-n_\nu)S_{\rho\sigma} = \frac{1}{2i}\epsilon^{0\nu\rho\sigma}n_\nu \gamma_\rho \gamma_\sigma = \frac{\eta^{\mu 0}}{2i}\epsilon_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}n^\nu \gamma^\rho \gamma^\sigma = \frac{\gamma_5}{2}[\not{n}, \gamma^0] = \frac{\gamma_5}{\|p\|}(\{\not{p}, \gamma^0\}/2 - \gamma^0 \not{p}); \quad (3.47)$$

$$w_\mu e^\mu = \frac{1}{2\|p\|}\gamma_5(p^0 - \gamma^0 \not{p}) \sim \frac{h}{2}. \quad (3.48)$$

♠TODO: Discuss Poincare group before introducing PL operator.: [4], [5]♠

♠TODO: We have not defined the relation between  $S_{\mu\nu}$  and  $\sigma_i$  etc.; verify for more general case, including the proof of  $\epsilon_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}\gamma^\rho\gamma^\sigma = -i\gamma_5[\gamma_\mu, \gamma_\nu]$ .♠

Projection operators for the subspaces spanned by  $u^s$  ( $v^s$ ) are given by

$$P_u = \frac{m + \not{p}}{2m}, \quad P_v = \frac{m - \not{p}}{2m}. \quad (3.49)$$

As  $\{u^1, u^2, v^1, v^2\}$  is a basis of the vector space  $\mathbb{C}^4$  with inner product  $(\psi, \psi) = \bar{\psi}\psi$ , we immediately have

$$\sum_{s=1,2} u^s(p)\bar{u}^s(p) = P_u \bar{u}^s(p)u^s(p) = \not{p} + m, \quad \sum_{s=1,2} v^s(p)\bar{v}^s(p) = \not{p} - m. \quad (3.50)$$

Similarly, using projection operator  $P'_\pm = (1 \pm \gamma_5 \not{e} \not{p}/m)/2$ ,

$$u^s(p)\bar{u}^s(p) = 2mP'_\pm P_u = \frac{1}{2}(\not{p} + m)(1 + s\gamma_5 \not{e}), \quad (3.51)$$

$$v^s(p)\bar{v}^s(p) = C(u^s\bar{u}^s)^T \beta^* C^\dagger \beta = \frac{1}{2}(m + h_C \not{p})(1 - sh_C \gamma_5 \not{e}) C \beta^* C^\dagger \beta \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(\not{p} - m)(1 + s\gamma_5 \not{e}) \quad (3.52)$$

for  $s = \pm 1$ .

<sup>2</sup>Let  $X^\pm = \not{p} \pm m$ . Denote  $\det A$  by  $|A|$ , and  $\text{rank } A$  by  $\langle A \rangle$ . As Lorentz invariance guarantees  $|X^\pm|$  is a function of  $p^2$ ,  $|A^+| = |A^-|$ . Then  $|A^+||A^-| = (p^2 - m^2)^4$  gives  $|A^\pm| = (p^2 - m^2)^2$ . One can show that  $\langle A^\pm \rangle = 2$  if  $p^2 = m^2$  as follows:

Frobenius inequality:  $\langle AB \rangle + \langle BC \rangle \leq \langle B \rangle + \langle ABC \rangle \quad \therefore 2\langle A^\pm \rangle = \langle A^\pm \gamma_5 \gamma_5 \rangle + \langle \gamma_5 A^\mp \gamma_5 \rangle \leq \langle \gamma_5 \rangle + \langle A^\pm \gamma_5 \gamma_5 A^\mp \gamma_5 \rangle = 4$ ,

rank subadditivity:  $\langle A + B \rangle \leq \langle A \rangle + \langle B \rangle \quad \therefore 4 \leq \langle A^+ \rangle + \langle -A^- \rangle$ .

Similar discussion applies for Pauli--Lubański operator: as  $[\det(\gamma_5 \not{e} - x)]^2 = -e^2 - x^2$ , it has eigenvalues  $\pm 1/2$  for  $u(p)$  and  $v(p)$ , and  $B^\pm = (\gamma_5 \not{e} \not{p} \pm m/2)$  both have rank-2. Furthermore, ♠needs prooffreed as  $B^+$  should have solutions in both subspaces spanned by  $u(p)$  and  $v(p)$ , each subspace is spanned by eigenstates with different eigenvalues for the Pauli--Lubański operator and thus the label is used to distinguish two  $us$  (and  $vs$ ).

### 3.3 Chiral notation

In the chiral notation,  $\beta = \gamma^0$  and  $C = -i\gamma^2\gamma^0$ , and  $h_\beta = 1$  and  $h_C = -1$ , the plain-wave spinors are given by

$$u^s(\mathbf{p}) = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} \xi^s \\ \sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} \xi^s \end{pmatrix}, \quad v^s(\mathbf{p}) = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} \eta^s \\ -\sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} \eta^s \end{pmatrix}; \quad \eta^s = \begin{pmatrix} \eta_1^s \\ \eta_2^s \end{pmatrix} := \begin{pmatrix} -(\xi_2^s)^* \\ (\xi_1^s)^* \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\xi^s)^\dagger (\xi^t) = (\eta^s)^\dagger (\eta^t) = \delta^{st}, \quad (3.53)$$

where  $\{\xi^1, \xi^2\}$  are the orthonormal basis, which fixes the definition of  $\eta$ , and<sup>\*3</sup>

$$\sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} := \frac{m + p^\mu \sigma_\mu}{\sqrt{2(m + p^0)}}, \quad \sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} := \frac{m + p^\mu \bar{\sigma}_\mu}{\sqrt{2(m + p^0)}}. \quad (3.54)$$

<sup>\*4</sup> So that the basis  $\xi$  has eigenvalue  $\pm 1/2$  for the Pauli-Lubański operator, it should satisfy

$$\frac{1}{2} \gamma_5 \not{U} \begin{pmatrix} \xi^s \\ \xi^s \end{pmatrix} = \left( \pm \frac{1}{2} \right) U \begin{pmatrix} \xi^s \\ \xi^s \end{pmatrix}; \quad \text{where } U := \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad U^{-1} = \frac{1}{m} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} \end{pmatrix}. \quad (3.57)$$

Thus, by calculating the eigensystem of  $U^{-1} \gamma_5 \not{U}$ , one can get

$$\xi^+ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2(1 - \phi^3)}} \begin{pmatrix} \phi^1 - i\phi^2 \\ 1 - \phi^3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \xi^- = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2(1 - \phi^3)}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \phi^3 \\ -\phi^1 - i\phi^2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \phi^\mu = e^\mu - \frac{e^0 p^\mu}{m + p^0}. \quad (3.58)$$

If we use reference vector for the helicity,

$$\xi^+ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 - 2n^3}} \begin{pmatrix} n^1 - in^2 \\ 1 - n^3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-i\phi} \cos(\theta/2) \\ \sin(\theta/2) \end{pmatrix}, \quad \xi^- = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 - 2n^3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 - n^3 \\ -n^1 - in^2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin(\theta/2) \\ -e^{i\phi} \cos(\theta/2) \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.59)$$

with  $(n^1, n^2, n^3) = (s_\theta c_\phi, s_\theta s_\phi, c_\theta)$  is the direction of the momentum.

<sup>\*3</sup>The notation is justified by

$$\sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} \sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} = \sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}, \quad \sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} \sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} = \bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}, \quad \sqrt{\sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}} \sqrt{\bar{\sigma} \cdot \mathbf{p}} = m.$$

<sup>\*4</sup>It is straightforward to verify the above-given equations:

$$\bar{u}u = 2m\delta^{st}, \quad \bar{v}v = -2m\delta^{st}, \quad \bar{u}v = \bar{v}u = 0, \quad u^\dagger u = v^\dagger v = 2p^0\delta^{st}, \quad (3.55)$$

$$u^\dagger(\mathbf{p})u(-\mathbf{p}) = v^\dagger(\mathbf{p})v(-\mathbf{p}) = 2m\delta^{st}, \quad u^\dagger(\mathbf{p})v(-\mathbf{p}) = v^\dagger(\mathbf{p})u(-\mathbf{p}) = 0, \quad \bar{u}(\mathbf{p})u(-\mathbf{p}) = -\bar{v}(\mathbf{p})v(-\mathbf{p}) = 2p^0\delta^{st}. \quad (3.56)$$

## 4 Gauge theory

**SU(N)** Fundamental rep.  $\mathbf{N} \sim (\tau^a)_{ij}$  (Hermitian),  $\bar{\mathbf{N}} \sim (-\tau^{a*})_{ij}$ , and adjoint rep.  $\mathbf{adj.} \sim (f^a)^{bc}$ .<sup>\*5</sup>

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tr}(\tau_a \tau_b) &= \frac{1}{2} \delta_{ab}, & [\tau_a, \tau_b] &= i f_{abc} \tau_c, & [\tau_a, [\tau_b, \tau_c]] &= [[\tau_a, \tau_b], \tau_c] + [\tau_b, [\tau_a, \tau_c]], \\ f^{abc} &= -2i \text{Tr}([\tau^a, \tau^b] \tau^c) : \text{real, anti-symmetric}, & f^{ade} f^{bcd} &+ f^{bde} f^{cad} + f^{cde} f^{abd} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{N}_i \mapsto [\exp(i g \theta^a \tau^a)]_{ij} \mathbf{N}_j \simeq \mathbf{N}_i + i g \theta^a \tau_{ij}^a \mathbf{N}_j \quad (4.1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{\mathbf{N}}_i &\mapsto \bar{\mathbf{N}}_j [\exp(-i g \theta^a \tau^a)]_{ji} = [\exp(-i g \theta^a \tau^{a*})]_{ij} \bar{\mathbf{N}}_j \quad (\text{i.e., } \bar{\mathbf{N}}_i = \mathbf{N}_i^*) \\ &\simeq \bar{\mathbf{N}}_j - i g \theta^a \bar{\mathbf{N}}_j \tau_{ji}^a \simeq \bar{\mathbf{N}}_j - i g \theta^a \tau_{ij}^{a*} \bar{\mathbf{N}}_j \end{aligned} \quad (4.2)$$

**SU(2)** Fundamental representation  $\mathbf{2} \sim T^a \equiv \sigma^a/2$  and adjoint representation  $\mathbf{3} \sim \epsilon^{abc}$ .

$$\text{Tr}(T_a T_b) = \frac{1}{2} \delta_{ab}, \quad [T_a, T_b] = i \epsilon_{abc} T_c, \quad \bar{\mathbf{2}} = \mathbf{2}^* = \epsilon \mathbf{2} \quad (\because T^* = \epsilon T \epsilon = -\epsilon T \epsilon^{-1}),$$

where the last identity comes as follows:

$$\epsilon_{ij} \mathbf{2}_j \mapsto \epsilon_{ij} ([\exp(i g \theta^a T^a)]_{jk} \mathbf{2}_k) = [\epsilon \exp(i g \theta^a T^a) \epsilon^{-1}]_{ij} \epsilon \mathbf{2}_j = [\exp(-i g \theta^a T^{a*})]_{ij} (\epsilon_{jk} \mathbf{2}_k). \quad (4.3)$$

**SU(3)** Fundamental rep.  $\mathbf{3} \sim \tau^a \equiv \lambda^a/2$ ,  $\bar{\mathbf{3}} \sim (-\tau^{a*})$ , and adjoint rep.  $\mathbf{8} \sim (f^a)^{bc}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{3} : \phi_a &\rightarrow [\exp(i g \theta^a \tau^a)]_{ab} \phi_b, & \bar{\mathbf{3}} : \phi_a &\rightarrow [\exp(-i g \theta^a \tau^{a*})]_{ab} \phi_b, \\ \phi_a^* &\rightarrow [\exp(-i g \theta^a \tau^{a*})]_{ab} \phi_b^*, & \phi_a^* &\rightarrow [\exp(i g \theta^a \tau^a)]_{ab} \phi_b^*. \end{aligned} \quad (4.4)$$

<sup>\*5</sup>Upper and lower gauge indices are equivalent, while Lorentz indices and Weyl-spinor indices are different for super- and subscripts because they are raised/lowered by, e.g., metric tensors.

## 4.1 Gell-Mann matrices

Gell-Mann matrices and a Mathematica code to generate them are:

$$\lambda_{1-8} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -i \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ i & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (4.5)$$

```

GellMann[0] := DiagonalMatrix[{1,1,1}]/Sqrt[3/2]
GellMann[8] := DiagonalMatrix[{1,1,-2}]/Sqrt[3]
GellMann[a:1|2|3|4|5|6|7] := Module[
  {p=Switch[a,1|2|3,{1,2,0},4|5,{1,0,2},6|7,{0,1,2}]},
  Table[If[i*j==0, 0, PauliMatrix[{1,2,3,1,2,1,2}][[a]]][[i,j]]], {i,p}, {j,p}]

```

## 5 Calculation techniques

### Polarization sum

$$\text{massless: } \sum_{\pm} \epsilon_{\mu}^*(k) \epsilon_{\nu}(k) = -\eta_{\mu\nu} - \frac{n^2 k_{\mu} k_{\nu}}{(n \cdot k)^2} + \frac{n_{\mu} k_{\nu} + n_{\nu} k_{\mu}}{n \cdot k} \quad (\leadsto -\eta_{\mu\nu} \text{ with Ward id.}), \quad (5.1)$$

$$\text{massive: } \sum_{\pm,0} \epsilon_{\mu}^*(k) \epsilon_{\nu}(k) = -\eta_{\mu\nu} + \frac{k_{\mu} k_{\nu}}{m^2}, \quad (5.2)$$

where  $\epsilon \cdot k = 0$  is assumed and  $n^{\mu}$  should satisfy  $\epsilon \cdot n = 0$ , and  $k \cdot n \neq 0$  (usually  $n^{\mu} = (1, 0, 0, 0)^{\mu}$ ).

♠**TODO:derivation**♠

## 6 Loop calculation

Notation follows LoopTools [6]; capital  $M$ s and  $P$ s respectively denote squared masses and momenta.

### Passarino--Veltman scalar integrals

$$A_0(M)/M = \Delta_\epsilon + \log \mu^2 + 1 - \log M, \quad (6.1)$$

$$B_0(P, M_0, M_1) = \Delta_\epsilon + \log \mu^2 - \int_0^1 dx \log [-x(1-x)P + xM_1 + (1-x)M_0] \quad (6.2)$$

$$C_0(P_1, P_2, P_3, M_1, M_2, M_3) = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 dy \frac{x}{Q_1} \quad (6.3)$$

$$= \int_0^1 dx \int_0^x dy \frac{1}{Q_2}; \quad (6.4)$$

$$Q_1 = x(1-x)(1-y)P_2 + x^2y(1-y)P_3 + x(1-x)yP_1 - xyM_1 - (1-x)M_2 - x(1-y)M_3,$$

$$Q_2 = -P_2x^2 - P_1y^2 + (P_1 + P_2 - P_3)xy + (P_2 - M_2 + M_3)x + (M_2 - M_1 + P_3 - P_2)y - M_3.$$

Kinematical invariance:

$$B_0(P, M_0, M_1) = B_0(P, M_1, M_0), \quad C_0(P_1, P_2, P_3, M_1, M_2, M_3) = C_0(P_2, P_3, P_1, M_2, M_3, M_1) \\ = C_0(P_1, P_3, P_2, M_2, M_1, M_3) \quad (6.5)$$

Special cases:

$$C_0(0, P, P, M, M, M') = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^x dy \frac{-1}{Px^2 - (P - M + M')x + M'}; \quad (6.6)$$

$$= \int_0^1 dx \frac{-x/P}{(x - \alpha)^2 - \lambda(P, M, M')/4P^2}; \quad \alpha = (P - M + M')/2P.$$

$$\left| \begin{array}{l} Q_1 = \{x(1-x)(1-y), \ x^2y(1-y), \ x(1-x)y, \ -xy, \ -(1-x), \ -x(1-y)\} \cdot \{P_2, P_3, P_1, M_1, M_2, M_3\} \\ Q_2 = -P_2x^2 - P_1y^2 + (P_1+P_2-P_3)xy + (P_2-M_2+M_3)x + (M_2-M_1+P_3-P_2)y - M_3 \end{array} \right.$$



## 6.1 Passarino--Veltman scalar integrals

See `calculator/loop/PaVeAnalytic.wl` for validation. We use the notation [7, 6]

$$\Delta_\epsilon = \frac{2}{4-d} - \gamma + \log 4\pi \equiv \text{GetDelta[]} \quad (= 0 \text{ in } \overline{\text{MS}}), \quad \mu^2 \equiv \text{GetMudim[]} \quad (6.7)$$

where  $\mu$  is introduced due to the different mass dimension of vector and spinor fields in  $d$ -dimensional theory:

$$[A_\mu] = 1 - \frac{4-d}{2}, \quad [\psi] = \frac{3}{2} - \frac{4-d}{2}, \quad [\text{gauge couplings}] = \frac{4-d}{2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad e = (e)_{4\text{-dim.}} \mu^{(4-d)/2}. \quad (6.8)$$

The analytic form of scalar integrals are given in Refs. [8, 9, 7].

## 7 Cosmology

**FLRW metric** With a scale factor normalized by  $a(t_0) = 1$ ,

$$ds^2 = dt^2 - a^2(t) \left[ \frac{dr^2}{1 - Kr^2} + r^2 d\theta^2 + r^2 \sin^2 \theta d\phi^2 \right] \quad (7.1)$$

comoving coordinate  $\mathbf{r} = (rs_\theta c_\phi, rs_\theta s_\phi, rc_\theta)$ ,

proper coordinate  $\mathbf{x}(t) = a(t)\mathbf{r}$ ,

comoving distance  $\chi_{AB} = \int_{r_A}^{r_B} \frac{dr}{\sqrt{1 - Kr^2}}$ ,

proper distance  $d_{AB}(t) = a(t)\chi_{AB}$ .

Ricci tensor and scalar are given by

$$\begin{aligned} R_{00} &= R^0_0 = \frac{3\ddot{a}}{a}, & R_{0i} &= R_{i0} = R^0_i = R^i_0 = 0, & R_{ij} &\neq 0, \\ R^i_j &= \delta^i_j \left( \ddot{a} + \frac{2\dot{a}^2}{a^2} + \frac{2K}{a^2} \right); & R &= 6 \left( \ddot{a} + \frac{\dot{a}^2}{a^2} + \frac{K}{a^2} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (7.2)$$

**Particle density** For a massless particle, with  $L_n^\pm = \pm \text{PolyLog}(n, \pm e^{\mu/T})$  and arrows denoting  $\mu \rightarrow 0$ ,

$$n_{\text{MB}} = \frac{e^{\mu/T}}{\pi^2} g T^3 \rightarrow \frac{1}{\pi^2} g T^3, \quad \rho_{\text{MB}} = 3T n_{\text{MB}} \rightarrow \frac{3}{\pi^2} g T^4, \quad (7.3)$$

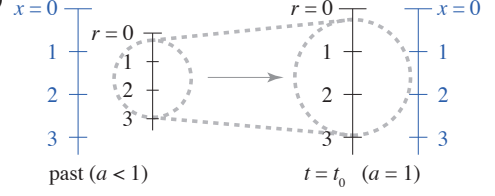
$$n_{\text{BE}} = \frac{L_3^+}{\pi^2} g T^3 \rightarrow \frac{\zeta_3}{\pi^2} g T^3, \quad \rho_{\text{BE}} = \frac{3L_4^+}{\pi^2} g T^4 \rightarrow \frac{\pi^2}{30} g T^4, \quad (7.4)$$

$$n_{\text{FD}} = \frac{L_3^-}{\pi^2} g T^3 \rightarrow \frac{3}{4} \frac{\zeta_3}{\pi^2} g T^3, \quad \rho_{\text{FD}} = \frac{3L_4^-}{\pi^2} g T^4 \rightarrow \frac{7}{8} \frac{\pi^2}{30} g T^4, \quad (7.5)$$

For massive particle, with  $x = m/T$  and  $K_n(x) = \text{BesselK}(n, x)$ ,

$$n_{\text{MB}} = g e^{\mu/T} \cdot \frac{T^3}{2\pi^2} x^2 K_2(x) \xrightarrow{x \gg 1} g e^{\mu/T} \frac{T^3}{(2\pi)^{3/2}} x^{3/2} e^{-x}, \quad (7.6)$$

$$\rho_{\text{MB}} = \left( 3 + \frac{x K_1(x)}{K_2(x)} \right) T n_{\text{MB}} \xrightarrow{x \gg 1} \left( m + \frac{3}{2} T + \frac{15 T^2}{8 m} \right) n_{\text{MB}}, \quad p_{\text{MB}} = T n_{\text{MB}}. \quad (7.7)$$



## 7.1 FLRW metric

Two conventions are known for FLRW (Фридман-Lemaître-Robertson-Walker) metric:

$$ds^2 = dt^2 - a^2(t) \left[ \frac{dr^2}{1 - Kr^2} + r^2 d\theta^2 + r^2 \sin^2 \theta d\phi^2 \right] \quad [r] = (\text{length}), a \text{ is unitless with } a(t_0) = 1 \quad (7.8)$$

$$= dt^2 - R^2(t) \left[ \frac{d\tilde{r}^2}{1 - \tilde{K}\tilde{r}^2} + \tilde{r}^2 d\theta^2 + \tilde{r}^2 \sin^2 \theta d\phi^2 \right] \quad [R] = (\text{length}), \tilde{r} \text{ is unitless}, \tilde{K} = \{0, \pm 1\} \quad (7.9)$$

related by a rescaling,  $R(t)/a(t) = R(t_0) \equiv R_0$ , i.e.,  $r = \tilde{r}R_0$  and  $K = \tilde{K}/R_0^2$ . The curvature radius is given by  $6K/a^2$  and a spherical, flat, and hyperspherical universe are respectively given by  $K > 0$ ,  $K = 0$ , and  $K < 0$ .

FLRW metric can have several forms. For  $\{K > 0, K = 0, K < 0\}$ ,

$$ds^2 = dt^2 - a^2(t) \left( \frac{dr^2}{1 - Kr^2} + r^2 d\Omega \right) \quad d\Omega = d\theta^2 + \sin^2 \theta d\phi^2, \quad (7.10)$$

$$= dt^2 - a^2(t) \left[ d\mathbf{r}^2 + \frac{K(\mathbf{r} \cdot d\mathbf{r})^2}{1 - K\|\mathbf{r}\|^2} \right] \quad \mathbf{r} = (r \sin \theta \cos \phi, r \sin \theta \sin \phi, r \cos \theta) \quad (7.11)$$

$$= dt^2 - \left[ \frac{a(t)}{1 + (K/4)\rho^2} \right]^2 (d\rho^2 + \rho^2 d\Omega) \quad \rho = R_0 \tilde{\rho} := \frac{2r}{1 + \sqrt{1 - Kr^2}} = \frac{2\tilde{r}R_0}{1 + \sqrt{1 - \tilde{K}\tilde{r}^2}} \quad (7.12)$$

$$= dt^2 - \left[ \frac{R(t)}{1 + (\tilde{K}/4)\tilde{\rho}^2} \right]^2 (d\tilde{\rho}^2 + \tilde{\rho}^2 d\Omega) \quad (7.13)$$

$$= dt^2 - R^2(t) (d\tilde{\chi}^2 + \{\sin \tilde{\chi}, \tilde{\chi}, \sinh \tilde{\chi}\}^2 d\Omega) \quad d\chi = R_0 d\tilde{\chi} = \frac{dr'}{\sqrt{1 - Kr'^2}} \quad [\text{comoving distance}] \quad (7.14)$$

$$= a^2(t) (d\eta^2 - d\chi^2 - R_0^2 \{\sin \tilde{\chi}, \tilde{\chi}, \sinh \tilde{\chi}\}^2 d\Omega) \quad d\eta := \frac{dt'}{a(t')} \quad [\text{conformal time}]. \quad (7.15)$$

Explicitly,  $\chi$  is given by

$$\chi = \int_0^r \frac{dr'}{\sqrt{1 - Kr'^2}} = \int_0^{\tilde{r}} \frac{R_0 d\tilde{r}'}{\sqrt{1 - \tilde{K}\tilde{r}'^2}} = R_0 \{\sin^{-1} \tilde{r}, \tilde{r}, \sinh^{-1} \tilde{r}\} = 2R_0 \left\{ \tan^{-1} \frac{\tilde{\rho}}{2}, \frac{\tilde{\rho}}{2}, \tanh^{-1} \frac{\tilde{\rho}}{2} \right\}. \quad (7.16)$$

The Christoffel symbol, Riemann tensor, Ricci tensor, and Ricci scalar are given by

$$\Gamma_{ij}^{nk} = \frac{g^{nk}}{2} (g_{jk,i} + g_{ik,j} - g_{ij,k}), \quad R_{ijk}^l = \Gamma_{jk,i}^l - \Gamma_{ik,j}^l + \Gamma_{jk}^a \Gamma_{ai}^l - \Gamma_{ik}^a \Gamma_{aj}^l, \quad R_{ij} = R_{ikj}^k, \quad R = g^{ij} R_{ij}.$$

## 7.2 Particle cosmology

The particle number density, pressure, and energy density are calculated from distribution functions:

$$f_{\text{MB}}(\mathbf{k}) = \frac{g}{e^{(E-\mu)/T}}, \quad f_{\text{BE}}(\mathbf{k}) = \frac{g}{e^{(E-\mu)/T} - 1}, \quad f_{\text{FD}}(\mathbf{k}) = \frac{g}{e^{(E-\mu)/T} + 1}; \quad (7.17)$$

$$n = \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}}{(2\pi)^3} f(\mathbf{k}), \quad \rho = \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}}{(2\pi)^3} E f(\mathbf{k}), \quad p = \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}}{(2\pi)^3} k_z v_z f(\mathbf{k}) = \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{k^2 \cos^2 \theta}{E} f(\mathbf{k}). \quad (7.18)$$

Note the pressure is (momentum)×(flux per time) on a “wall”; assuming MB,  $p = \rho/3$  for  $m \ll T$  and  $p = T\rho/m$  for  $m \gg T$ .

A thermal average of a cross section  $\sigma(s)$  is schematically given by

$$\langle \sigma v \rangle_{AB \rightarrow 12 \dots n}(T) = \frac{1}{n_A n_B} \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}_A}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}_B}{(2\pi)^3} (f_A f_B) \{ \phi_1 \dots \phi_n \sigma(s) \} v_{\text{Mol}}; \quad \phi_X = e^{(E-\mu)/T} f_X / g, \quad (7.19)$$

Here, the final state statistical factor  $\phi_1 \dots \phi_n$  are subject to the phase space integral of the calculation of  $\sigma(s)$ . They are specifically given by  $\phi_{\text{MB}} = 1$ ,  $\phi_{\text{BE}} = 1 + f_{\text{BE}}/g$ , and  $\phi_{\text{FD}} = 1 - f_{\text{FD}}/g$ . Similarly, a thermal averaged decay rate is given by

$$\langle \Gamma \rangle_{A \rightarrow 12 \dots n} = \frac{1}{n_A} \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}_A}{(2\pi)^3} f_A \left\{ \phi_1 \dots \phi_n \frac{m_A}{E_A} \Gamma \right\}. \quad (7.20)$$

With MB approximation,

$$\langle \sigma v \rangle = \frac{g_A g_B}{n_A n_B} e^{(\mu_A + \mu_B)/T} \int \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}_A}{(2\pi)^3} \frac{d^3 \mathbf{k}_B}{(2\pi)^3} e^{-(E_A + E_B)/T} \sigma(s) v_{\text{Mol}} \quad (7.21)$$

$$= \int \frac{ds dE_+ dE_-}{32 m_A^2 m_B^2 T^2 K_2(m_A/T) K_2(m_B/T)} e^{-E_+/T} 4 E_A E_B \sigma(s) v_{\text{Mol}} \quad (\times 1/2 \text{ if } A = B) \quad (7.22)$$

$$= \frac{1}{16 m_A^2 m_B^2 T K_2(m_A/T) K_2(m_B/T)} \int \frac{K_1(\sqrt{s}/T) ds}{\sqrt{s}} \sqrt{\lambda(s, m_A^2, m_B^2)} \cdot 2 E_A 2 E_B v_{\text{Mol}} \sigma(s) \quad (\times 1/2), \quad (7.23)$$

$$\langle \Gamma \rangle = \frac{K_1(m_A/T)}{K_2(m_A/T)} \Gamma. \quad (7.24)$$

<sup>\*6</sup>Overall sign is convention-dependent.

## 8 Standard Model

(summary page)

## 8.1 Particle content and convention

## 8.2 Lagrangian

## 8.3 Higgs mechanism

A general expression for composing a Dirac fermion from  $\psi_L(T_{3L}, Y_L)$  and  $\psi_R(T_{3R}, Y_R)$  is given by

$$(g_2 W_3 T_{3L} + g_Y B Y_L) P_L + (g_2 W_3 T_{3R} + g_Y B Y_R) P_R \quad (8.1)$$

$$= \left[ (|e|A + g_Z c_w^2 Z) T_{3L} + (|e|A - g_Z s_w^2 Z) Y_L \right] P_L + (\text{right}) \quad (8.2)$$

$$= \frac{T_{3L} + T_{3R} + Y_L + Y_R}{2} |e|A + \frac{T_{3L} c_w^2 - Y_L s_w^2 + T_{3R} c_w^2 - Y_R s_w^2}{2} g_Z Z$$

$$+ \frac{-T_{3L} - Y_L + T_{3R} + Y_R}{2} |e|A \gamma_5 + \frac{-c_w^2 T_{3L} + s_w^2 Y_L + c_w^2 T_{3R} - s_w^2 Y_R}{2} g_Z Z \gamma_5. \quad (8.3)$$

In the SM,  $T_{3L} + Y_L = Y_R =: Q$  and  $T_{3R} = 0$  lead to

$$Q|e|A + g_Z Z (T_{3L} P_L - Q s_w^2). \quad (8.4)$$

## 8.4 Lagrangian in mass eigenstates

## 8.5 CKM matrix and Yukawa convention

We use the following convention for the Yukawa interaction terms:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} = \bar{U}Y_u H P_L Q - \bar{D}Y_d H^\dagger P_L Q - \bar{E}Y_e H^\dagger P_L L + \text{h.c.} \quad (8.5)$$

$$= \bar{U}_i Y_{uij} \epsilon^{ab} H^a P_L Q_j^b - \bar{D}_i Y_{dij} H^{a*} P_L Q_j^a - \bar{E}_i Y_{eij} H^{a*} P_L L_j^a + \text{h.c.} \quad (8.6)$$

$$= -\bar{Q}^a Y_u^\dagger \epsilon^{ab} H^b P_R U - \bar{Q}^a Y_d^\dagger H^a P_R D - \bar{L}^a Y_e^\dagger H^a P_R E + \text{h.c.}, \quad (8.7)$$

where the last equality uses  $(\bar{\psi}_A P_L \psi_B)^* = \bar{\psi}_B P_R \psi_A$ .

These terms are diagonalized by the singular value decomposition  $Y = UY^{\text{diag}}V^\dagger$  (see Appendix A.3):

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} = \epsilon^{ab} \bar{U}U_u Y_u^{\text{diag}} H^a P_L V_u^\dagger Q^b - \bar{D}U_d Y_d^{\text{diag}} H^{a*} P_R V_d^\dagger Q^a - \bar{E}U_e Y_e^{\text{diag}} H^{a*} P_R V_e^\dagger L^a + \text{h.c.} \quad (8.8)$$

$$\rightarrow -\frac{\nu}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{U}U_u Y_u^{\text{diag}} V_u^\dagger P_L Q^1 - \frac{\nu}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{D}U_d Y_d^{\text{diag}} V_d^\dagger P_L Q^2 - \frac{\nu}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{E}U_e Y_e^{\text{diag}} V_e^\dagger P_L L^2 + \text{h.c.} \quad (8.9)$$

under the EWSB with  $\nu \simeq 246$  GeV. Mass eigenstates are

$$\{Q^1, Q^2, L, \bar{U}, \bar{D}, \bar{E}\}^{\text{mass basis}} = \{V_u^\dagger Q^1, V_d^\dagger Q^2, V_e^\dagger L, \bar{U}U_u, \bar{D}U_d, \bar{E}U_e\} \quad (8.10)$$

and, since  $Q^1$  and  $Q^2$  are rotated by different matrices, the weak interaction receives flavor violation amended as

$$\mathcal{L} \supset \bar{Q}i\gamma^\mu (-ig_2 W_\mu) P_L Q \supset \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} [\bar{Q}^1 W^+ P_L Q^2 + \bar{Q}^2 W^- P_L Q^1] \quad (8.11)$$

$$= \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ (\bar{Q}^1)^{\text{mass}} V_u^\dagger W^+ P_L V_d (Q^2)^{\text{mass}} + (\bar{Q}^2)^{\text{mass}} V_d^\dagger W^- P_L V_u (Q^1)^{\text{mass}} \right] \quad (8.12)$$

$$= \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ (\bar{Q}^1)^{\text{mass}} V_{\text{CKM}} W^+ P_L (Q^2)^{\text{mass}} + (\bar{Q}^2)^{\text{mass}} V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger W^- P_L (Q^1)^{\text{mass}} \right], \quad (8.13)$$

where the CKM matrix are defined with positive angles:

$$V_{\text{CKM}} = V_u^\dagger V_d = \begin{pmatrix} V_{ud} & V_{us} & V_{ub} \\ V_{cd} & V_{cs} & V_{cb} \\ V_{td} & V_{ts} & V_{tb} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & c_{23} & s_{23} \\ & -s_{23} & c_{23} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_{13} & s_{13}e^{-i\delta} & \\ & 1 & \\ -s_{13}e^{i\delta} & & c_{13} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_{12} & s_{12} \\ -s_{12} & c_{12} \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.14)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} c_{12}c_{13} & s_{12}c_{13} & s_{13}e^{-i\delta} \\ -s_{12}c_{23} - c_{12}s_{23}s_{13}e^{i\delta} & c_{12}c_{23} - s_{12}s_{23}s_{13}e^{i\delta} & s_{23}c_{13} \\ s_{12}s_{23} - c_{12}c_{23}s_{13}e^{i\delta} & -c_{12}s_{23} - s_{12}c_{23}s_{13}e^{i\delta} & c_{23}c_{13} \end{pmatrix} [s_{ij} > 0, c_{ij} > 0]. \quad (8.15)$$

Here in the Standard Model, five phases in a unitary matrix (A.17) are removed by rotating fermion phases.

**PDG convention** [PDG2018, §12][PDG2020, §12]

$$\mathcal{L} \supset -Y_{ij}^d \bar{Q}_{Li} \phi d_{Rj}^I - Y_{ij}^u \bar{Q}_{Li} \epsilon \phi^* u_{Rj}^I, \quad Y^{\text{diag}} = V_L Y V_R^\dagger, \quad V_{\text{CKM}} = V_L^u V_L^{d\dagger}. \quad (8.16)$$

So,  $Y^u = Y_u^\dagger$ ,  $Y^d = Y_d^\dagger$ ;  $Y^{\text{diag}} = V_R Y V_L^\dagger = V_R Y V_L^\dagger$  leads  $V_L = V^\dagger$ , and the CKM matrix (and components) is in the same convention:  $V_{\text{CKM}} = V_u^\dagger V_d = V_{\text{CKM}}$ .

**SLHA2 convention** [10]

$$W \supset \epsilon_{ab} [(Y_E)_{ij} H_1^a L_i^b \bar{E}_j + (Y_D)_{ij} H_1^a Q_i^b \bar{D}_j + (Y_U)_{ij} H_2^a Q_i^b \bar{U}_j]; \quad (8.17)$$

$$\mathcal{L} \supset -\epsilon_{ab} [(Y_E)_{ij} H_1^a \psi_{Li}^b \psi_{Ej} + (Y_D)_{ij} H_1^a \psi_{Qi}^b \bar{\psi}_{Dj} + (Y_U)_{ij} H_2^a \psi_{Qi}^b \bar{\psi}_{Uj}] \quad (8.18)$$

$$\rightarrow -[\psi_E v_d Y_E^T \psi_L + \psi_D v_d Y_D^T \psi_Q + \psi_U v_u Y_U^T \psi_Q]; \quad Y^{\text{diag}} = U^\dagger Y^T V, \quad V_{\text{CKM}} = V_u^\dagger V_d. \quad (8.19)$$

Hence,  $Y_E = Y_e^T$ ,  $Y_D = Y_d^T$ ,  $Y_U = Y_u^T$ ;  $Y^{\text{diag}} = U^\dagger Y^T V$ ,  $V = V$  and  $V_{\text{CKM}} = V_{\text{CKM}}$ .

**Wolfenstein parameterization** The CKM matrix is precisely written in terms of  $\lambda$ ,  $A$ , and  $\bar{\rho} + i\bar{\eta}$ .

$$\lambda := s_{12} = \frac{|V_{us}|}{\sqrt{|V_{ud}|^2 + |V_{us}|^2}}, \quad A := \frac{s_{23}}{\lambda^2} = \lambda^{-1} \left| \frac{V_{cb}}{V_{us}} \right|, \quad \bar{\rho} + i\bar{\eta} := \frac{-V_{ud} V_{ub}^*}{V_{cd} V_{cb}^*}. \quad (8.20)$$

They are independent of the phase convention and used for SLHA2 input, i.e., VCKMIN should contain  $(\lambda, A, \bar{\rho}, \bar{\eta})$ .

Also,  $\bar{\rho} + i\bar{\eta}$  is approximately written by

$$R = \rho + i\eta := \frac{s_{13}e^{i\delta}}{A\lambda^3} = \frac{V_{ub}^* V_{ud}}{A\lambda^3 |V_{ud}|} = \frac{(\bar{\rho} + i\bar{\eta})\sqrt{1 - A^2\lambda^4}}{\sqrt{1 - \lambda^2} [1 - A^2\lambda^4(\bar{\rho} + i\bar{\eta})]} = (\bar{\rho} + i\bar{\eta}) \left( 1 + \frac{\lambda^2}{2} + \mathcal{O}(\lambda^4) \right), \quad (8.21)$$

with which

$$V_{\text{CKM}} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \lambda^2/2 & \lambda & A\lambda^3 R^* \\ -\lambda & 1 - \lambda^2/2 & A\lambda^2 \\ A\lambda^3(1 - R) & -A\lambda^2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{i\Theta} + \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{O}(\lambda^4) & \mathcal{O}(\lambda^7) & 0 \\ \mathcal{O}(\lambda^5) & \mathcal{O}(\lambda^4) & \mathcal{O}(\lambda^8) \\ \mathcal{O}(\lambda^5) & \mathcal{O}(\lambda^4) & \mathcal{O}(\lambda^4) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (8.22)$$

## 8.6 General Higgs doublet and Nambu--Goldstone bosons

In linear parameterization,

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} i\sqrt{2}\phi^+ \\ v + h + i\phi_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad D_\mu H = \begin{pmatrix} i\partial_\mu \phi^+ - \frac{ig_2}{2}(v + h + i\phi_3)W_\mu^+ + \left(|e|A_\mu + \frac{c_w^2 - s_w^2}{2}g_Z Z_\mu\right)\phi^+ \\ \partial_\mu(h + i\phi_3)/\sqrt{2} + \frac{ig_Z}{2}Z_\mu(v + h + i\phi_3)/\sqrt{2} + g_2 W_\mu^- \phi^+/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad (8.23)$$

$$\begin{aligned} |D_\mu H|^2 &= \frac{(\partial_\mu h)^2 + (\partial_\mu \phi_3)^2}{2} + \partial_\mu \phi^+ \partial^\mu \phi^- + \frac{(v + h)^2}{8} (2g_2^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + g_Z^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu) \\ &\quad + \frac{\partial^\mu h}{2} [g_2 W_\mu^+ \phi^- + g_2 W_\mu^- \phi^+ - g_Z Z_\mu \phi_3] + \frac{\partial^\mu \phi_3}{2} [g_Z(v + h)Z_\mu + ig_2(W_\mu^+ \phi^- - W_\mu^- \phi^+)] \\ &\quad + \left\{ \frac{\partial^\mu \phi^+}{2} [-g_2(v + h - i\phi_3)W_\mu^- + (2|e|A_\mu + (c_w^2 - s_w^2)g_Z Z_\mu)i\phi^-] + \text{H.c.} \right\} \\ &\quad + \frac{ig_2(v + h)}{2} (|e|A^\mu - g_Z s_w^2 Z^\mu)(W_\mu^- \phi^+ - W_\mu^+ \phi^-) + \frac{g_2 \phi_3}{2} (|e|A^\mu - g_Z s_w^2 Z^\mu)(W_\mu^- \phi^+ + W_\mu^+ \phi^-) \\ &\quad + \frac{\phi_3^2}{8} (2g_2^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + g_Z^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu) + \frac{\phi^+ \phi^-}{4} [2g_2^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + (2|e|A_\mu + g_Z(c_w^2 - s_w^2)Z_\mu)^2]; \end{aligned} \quad (8.24)$$

$$V = \lambda|H|^4 - \mu^2|H|^2 = \frac{\lambda}{4}h^4 + \lambda v h^3 + \frac{2\lambda v^2}{2}h^2 - \frac{\lambda}{4}v^4 + \frac{\lambda}{4}(2\phi^+ \phi^- + \phi_3^2)^2 + \frac{\lambda}{2}(h^2 + 2vh)(2\phi^+ \phi^- + \phi_3^2), \quad (8.25)$$

where  $v = \mu/\sqrt{\lambda} \sim 246$  GeV,  $\lambda \sim 0.13$ , and  $\mu \sim 89$  GeV. In exponential parameterization,

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \exp\left(\frac{i}{v}\sigma_i \varphi_i\right) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v + h \end{pmatrix}, \quad (8.26)$$

$$D_\mu H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} e^{i\sigma_i \varphi_i/v} \left[ i\sigma_i \partial_\mu \varphi_i \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 + h/v \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \partial_\mu h \end{pmatrix} \right] + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{-i}{2} (g_2 \sigma_i W_\mu + g_Y B_\mu) e^{i\sigma_i \varphi_i/v} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v + h \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.27)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} e^{i\sigma_i \varphi_i/v} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \partial_\mu h \end{pmatrix} + i \left( \sigma_i \partial_\mu \varphi_i - \frac{g_2 v}{2} e^{-i\sigma_j \varphi_j/v} \sigma_i e^{i\sigma_k \varphi_k/v} W_{i\mu} - \frac{g_Y v}{2} B_\mu \right) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 + h/v \end{pmatrix} \right], \quad (8.28)$$

$$V = \lambda|H|^4 - \mu^2|H|^2 = \frac{\lambda}{4}h^4 + \lambda v h^3 + \frac{2\lambda v^2}{2}h^2 - \frac{\lambda}{4}v^4. \quad (8.29)$$

These expressions have gauge degeneracy (i.e., without gauge-fixing terms and ghost terms) and thus not ready for calculations. If we choose the unitarity gauge,  $\phi_i(x) = 0$ ,

$$\mathcal{L}_H = |D_\mu H|^2 - V(H) = \frac{1}{2}(\partial_\mu h)^2 - \frac{2\lambda v^2}{2}h^2 - \frac{\lambda}{4}h^4 - \lambda v h^3 + \frac{(v + h)^2}{8} (2g_2^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + g_Z^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu) + \frac{\lambda}{4}v^4. \quad (8.30)$$

## 8.7 CP-violating $F\tilde{F}$ terms

The Standard Model contains CP-violating terms

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}, \mathcal{CP}} = \frac{g_3^2 \Theta_g}{64\pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} G_{\mu\nu}^a G_{\rho\sigma}^a + \frac{g_2^2 \Theta_W}{64\pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} W_{\mu\nu}^a W_{\rho\sigma}^a + \frac{g_Y^2 \Theta_B}{64\pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} B_{\mu\nu} B_{\rho\sigma}. \quad (8.31)$$

We here discuss we can ignore  $\Theta_W$  and  $\Theta_B$ , while  $\Theta_g$  causes the strong CP problem.

One should first note that the value of  $\Theta_i$  depends on the basis of the chiral fermions: in Section 8.5 fermions are redefined by rotations. These rotations generate these terms and the angles are modified. It is then found that  $\Theta_W$  can be rotated away. Let us see this explicitly, starting from the mass basis, i.e.,  $Y_{u,d,e}$  are positive diagonal and SU(2) interactions are amended by  $V_{\text{CKM}}$ . As we do not introduce phases in, e.g.,  $W$ - $u$ - $d$  interaction and fermion mass matrix, the possible rotation is limited to

$$(Q, U, D) \rightarrow e^{i\theta}(Q, U, D), \quad (L_i, E_i) \rightarrow e^{i\theta_i}(L_i, E_i). \quad (8.32)$$

These rotations affect the CP-violating terms (Cf. Fujikawa method):<sup>\*7</sup>

$$\Delta\Theta_W \propto 9\theta_Q + \sum \theta_{L_i} = 9\theta + \sum \theta_i \quad \Delta\Theta_B \propto \frac{1}{2}\theta_Q + \frac{3}{2}\theta_L - (4\theta_U + \theta_D + 3\sum \theta_{E_i}) = -\frac{9}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{2}\sum \theta_i, \quad (8.33)$$

which means either  $\Theta_W$  or  $\Theta_B$  can be rotated away. As we discuss below, it is convenient to set  $\Theta_W = 0$  and  $\Theta_B \neq 0$ .

Meanwhile, because  $\Delta\Theta_g = 0$ , we cannot remove  $\Theta_g$ .<sup>\*8</sup> We define  $\Theta_{\text{QCD}} := (\Theta_g \text{ in the mass basis})$ , which induces CP-violation in the strong sector. However, such CP-violation is not observed yet; this contradiction is called strong CP problem.

<sup>\*7</sup>Fail-safe memo: chiral transformation  $\psi \rightarrow \exp[i\gamma_5 \alpha(x)]\psi$  generates  $\Delta\mathcal{L} = -(g^2/16\pi^2) \text{Tr}[\alpha F\tilde{F}]$  (cf. Weinberg II Eq.(2.2.24) but the overall sign may differ). For a constant (and non-matrix)  $\alpha$ ,  $\Delta\mathcal{L} = -(\alpha g^2/32\pi^2) F^a \tilde{F}^a$ . Also, the absence of gauge anomaly means the corresponding gauge transformations do not induce additional  $\Theta$ -terms.

<sup>\*8</sup>If, e.g.,  $u$  were massless, we can take  $\theta_{u_R} \neq \theta_Q$  and rotate  $\Theta_g$  away.

The form  $\epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} F_{\mu\nu}^a F_{\rho\sigma}^a$  is a total derivative and the effect is pushed away to the surface.<sup>\*9</sup> As discussed in [11, §23], the  $U(1)_Y$  surface term does not do anything (in the simple spacetime) but the  $SU(N)$  surface term corresponds to topologically non-trivial configuration of the gauge fields, labeled by a winding number  $\nu$ . Such different configuration should be summed up in, e.g., the path integral formalism, and observed as the instanton effect (“sphaleron” for  $SU(2)_W$ ). If  $\Theta_W \neq 0$ , the processes  $\nu \rightarrow \nu \pm 1$  would have different rate and  $CP$  would be violated in the processes. As  $\Theta_B$  is not related to such process, we take  $\Theta_W = 0$  and, though  $\Theta_B \neq 0$ , do not further consider  $\Theta_B$ .

---

<sup>\*9</sup>Sho thanks to Kyohei Mukaida and Teppei Kitahara for a very useful discussion.



## 9 Standard Model Values<sup>\*10</sup>

### Mass and width

$$\begin{aligned}
 e &: 0.51099895000(15) \text{ MeV} \\
 \mu &: 105.6583755(23) \text{ MeV}, \quad 2.1969811(22) \mu\text{s} = 659 \text{ m} \quad h : 125.20(11) \text{ GeV}, \quad 3.7^{+1.9}_{-1.4} \text{ MeV} \\
 \tau &: 1776.93(9) \text{ MeV}, \quad 2.903(5) \times 10^{-13} \text{ s} = 87.0 \mu\text{m} \quad W : 80.3692(133) \text{ GeV}, \quad 2.085(42) \text{ GeV} \\
 t &: 172.57(29) \text{ GeV}^{*11}, \quad 1.42^{(19)}_{(15)} \text{ GeV} \quad Z : 91.1880(20) \text{ GeV}, \quad 2.4955(23) \text{ GeV} \\
 (u, d, s)_{2\text{GeV}}^{\overline{\text{MS}}} &: 2.16(7)^\diamond, 4.70(7)^\diamond, 93.5(8)^\diamond \text{ MeV}^{*12} \quad c : 1.2730(46)^\diamond \text{ GeV}^{\overline{\text{MS}}}_{m_c} \quad (1.67(7)^\diamond \text{ GeV}^{\text{pole}}) \\
 (\frac{u+d}{2}, \frac{u}{d}, \frac{2s}{u+d})_{2\text{GeV}}^{\overline{\text{MS}}} &: 3.49(7)^\diamond \text{ MeV}, 0.462(20)^\diamond, 27.33^{(18)}_{(14)}^\diamond \quad b : 4.183(7)^\diamond \text{ GeV}^{\overline{\text{MS}}}_{m_b} \quad (4.78(6)^\diamond \text{ GeV}^{\text{pole}}) \\
 \pi^\pm &: 139.57039(18) \text{ MeV} \quad \rho_{770}^\pm : 775.11(34) \text{ MeV} \quad \eta_c(1S) : 2984.1(4) \text{ MeV} \\
 \pi^0 &: 134.9768(5) \text{ MeV} \quad \rho_{770}^0 : 775.26(23) \text{ MeV} \quad J/\psi(1S) : 3096.900(6) \text{ MeV} \\
 \eta &: 547.862(17) \text{ MeV} \quad \phi_{1020} : 1019.461(16) \text{ MeV} \quad \eta_b(1S) : 9398.7(2.0) \text{ MeV} \\
 \eta' &: 957.78(6) \text{ MeV} \quad \omega_{782} : 782.66(13) \text{ MeV} \quad \Upsilon(1S) : 9460.40(10) \text{ MeV} \\
 K^\pm &: 493.677(15) \text{ MeV} \quad K_{892}^{*\pm} : 891.67(26) \text{ MeV} \quad \Upsilon(2S) : 10023.4(5) \text{ MeV} \\
 K^0 &: 497.611(13) \text{ MeV} \quad K_{892}^{*0} : 895.55(20) \text{ MeV} \quad \Upsilon(3S) : 10355.1(5) \text{ MeV} \\
 D^0 &: 1864.84(5) \text{ MeV} \quad B^\pm : 5279.41(7) \text{ MeV} \quad \Upsilon(4S) : 10579.4(1.2) \text{ MeV} \\
 D^\pm &: 1869.65(5) \text{ MeV} \quad B^0 : 5279.72(8) \text{ MeV} \quad p : 938.27208816(29) \text{ MeV} \\
 D_s^\pm &: 1968.35(7) \text{ MeV} \quad B_s : 5366.93(10) \text{ MeV} \quad n : 939.5654205(5) \text{ MeV} \\
 & \quad B_c^\pm : 6274.47(32) \text{ MeV} \\
 \pi^\pm &: 26.033(5) \text{ ns} = 7.81 \text{ m} \quad K^\pm : 1.2380(20) \times 10^{-8} \text{ s} = 3.71 \text{ m} \quad p > 9 \times 10^{29}^\diamond \text{ yr} \\
 \pi^0 &: 8.43(13) \times 10^{-17} \text{ s} = 25.3 \text{ nm} \quad K_S^0 : 8.954(4) \times 10^{-11} \text{ s} = 26.8 \text{ mm} \quad n : 878.4(5) \text{ s} \\
 & \quad K_L^0 : 5.116(21) \times 10^{-8} \text{ s} = 15.3 \text{ m}
 \end{aligned}$$

$n^{2s+1}l_J J^{PC}$	$I = 1$	$I = 1/2$	$I = 0$	$c\bar{c}$	$b\bar{b}$	charm	bottom				
$1^1S_0 \quad 0^{-+}$	$\pi$	$K$	$\eta$	$\eta'_{958}$	$\eta_c(1S)$	$\eta_b(1S)$	$D$	$D_s$	$B$	$B_s$	$B_c$
$1^1S_1 \quad 1^{--}$	$\rho_{770}$	$K_{892}^*$	$\phi_{1020}$	$\omega_{782}$	$J/\psi(1S)$	$\Upsilon(1S)$	$D^*$	$D_s^*$	$B^*$	$B_s^*$	

### Electric and magnetic moment, important branching ratios, and neutrino property

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_e &= 0.00115965218062(12) & \text{Br}(\tau \rightarrow e, \mu) &\simeq 35.2\% \\
 a_\mu &= 0.00116592059(22) & \text{Br}(\tau \rightarrow \text{had}) &\simeq 64.8\% \\
 a_\tau &= -0.057 - 0.024^{**} & \text{Br}(\tau; 1\text{-prong}) &\simeq 85.2\% \\
 \mu_p &= 2.7928473446(8)\mu_N & \text{Br}(\tau; 3\text{-prong}) &\simeq 14.6\% \\
 \mu_n &= -1.9130427(5)\mu_N & \text{Br}(Z \rightarrow \text{had}) &= 69.911(56)\% \\
 d_e &< 4.1 \times 10^{-30}^\diamond |e| \text{ cm} & \text{Br}(Z \rightarrow b\bar{b}) &= 15.12(5)\% \\
 d_\mu &< 1.8 \times 10^{-19}^{**} |e| \text{ cm} & \text{Br}(Z \rightarrow \sum e, \mu, \tau) &\simeq 10.10\% \\
 d_p &< 2.1 \times 10^{-25} |e| \text{ cm} & \text{Br}(Z \rightarrow \text{inv}) &= 20.000(55)\% \\
 d_n &< 1.8 \times 10^{-26}^\diamond |e| \text{ cm} & \text{Br}(W \rightarrow \text{had}) &= 67.41(27)\%
 \end{aligned}$$

<sup>\*10</sup>Data source: [PDG2020](#), [PDG2022](#), [PDG2024](#). Confidence levels are shown by the marks \*, \*\*, \*\*\* (1-3 $\sigma$ ),  $\diamond$  (90%), and  $\diamond\diamond$  (99%).

<sup>\*11</sup>Cross section measurement gives  $\overline{\text{MS}}$  top mass  $162.5^{+2.1}_{-1.5} \text{ GeV}$ , equivalent to  $172.4(7) \text{ GeV}$ .

<sup>\*12</sup> $m_{1\text{GeV}}^{\overline{\text{MS}}} = m_{2\text{GeV}}^{\overline{\text{MS}}} \times 1.35$ .

**CKM matrix**

$$|V_{\text{CKM}}| = \begin{pmatrix} V_{ud} & V_{us} & V_{ub} \\ V_{cd} & V_{cs} & V_{cb} \\ V_{td} & V_{ts} & V_{tb} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.97435(16) & 0.22500(67) & 0.00369(11) \\ 0.22486(67) & 0.97349(16) & 0.04182^{(+85)}_{(-74)} \\ 0.00857^{(+20)}_{(-18)} & 0.04110^{(+83)}_{(-72)} & 0.999118^{(+31)}_{(-36)} \end{pmatrix}; J = 3.08^{(+15)}_{(-13)} \times 10^{-5}$$

$$(\lambda, A, \bar{\rho}, \bar{\eta}) = (0.22500(67), 0.826^{(+18)}_{(-15)}, 0.159(10), 0.348(10))$$

$$(\sin \theta_{12}, \sin \theta_{13}, \sin \theta_{23}, \delta) = (0.22500(67), 0.00369(11), 0.04182^{(+85)}_{(-74)}, 1.144(27))$$

**Astrophysical**

$T_0 = 2.7255(6) \text{ K}$	$H_0 = 100h \text{ km/s/Mpc}, h = 0.674(5)$	$M_\odot = 1.98841(4) \times 10^{30} \text{ kg}$
$n_\gamma = 410.73(27) \hat{T}_0^3 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	$\rho_{\text{crit}} = 1.053672(24) \times 10^{-5} h^2 \text{ GeV/cm}^3$	$M_\oplus = 5.97217(13) \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}$
$\rho_\gamma = 0.2606(2) \hat{T}_0^4 \text{ eV/cm}^3$	$G_N = 6.70883(15) \times 10^{-39} \text{ GeV}^{-2}$	$R_0 = 8.178(13)_{\text{stat}}(22)_{\text{syst}} \text{ kpc}$
$s = 2891.2 \hat{T}_0^3 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	$M_{\text{Pl}} = 1.220890(14) \times 10^{19} \text{ GeV}$	$v_0 = 240(8) \text{ km/s}$
$\Omega_\gamma h^2 = 2.473 \times 10^{-5} \hat{T}_0^4$	$M_0 = 2.435323(28) \times 10^{18} \text{ GeV}$	$\rho_{\text{disk}} = 3.7(5) \text{ GeV/cm}^3$
$[\hat{T}_0 = T_0/2.7255 \text{ K}]$	$\eta = n_b/n_\gamma = 6.14(19) \times 10^{-10} \text{ (from BBN)}$	

Planck 2018 6-parameter fit to flat  $\Lambda$ CDM cosmology:

$\{\Omega_b h^2, \Omega_{\text{CDM}} h^2\} = \{0.02237(15), 0.1200(12)\}$	$(z, t)_{\text{M=R}} = 3402(26), 5.11(8) \times 10^4 \text{ yr}$
$\Omega_{\{\text{b,CDM},\Lambda\}} = \{0.0493(6), 0.265(7), 0.685(7)\}$	$(z, t)_* = 1089.92(25), 3.729(10) \times 10^5 \text{ yr}$
$\Lambda = 1.088(30) \times 10^{-56} \text{ cm}^{-2}$	$(z, t)_i = 7.7(7), 6.90(90) \times 10^8 \text{ yr}$
$\Omega_K = 0.0007(19)$	$(z, t)_q = 0.636(18), 7.70(10) \times 10^9 \text{ yr}$
$N_{\text{eff}} = 2.99(17)$	$t_0 = 1.3797(23) \times 10^{10} \text{ yr}$

**Standard Model parameter fit**

$\alpha_{\text{EM}}^{-1}(0) = 137.035999084(21)$	$\sin^2 \theta^{\overline{\text{MS}}}(M_Z) = 0.23122(4)$	$\alpha_s(m_Z) = 0.1179(9)$
$\hat{\alpha}^{(4)}(m_\tau)^{-1} = 133.471(7)$	$\sin^2 \theta^{\overline{\text{MS}}}(0) = 0.23863(5)$	$G_F = 1.1663788(6) \times 10^{-5} \text{ GeV}^{-2}$
$\hat{\alpha}^{(5)}(m_Z)^{-1} = 127.951(9)$	$\sin^2 \theta^{\text{on-shell}} = 0.22339(10)$	$\stackrel{\text{tree}}{=} g_2^2/(4\sqrt{2}m_W^2) = 1/(\sqrt{2}v^2)$
$\Delta\alpha_{\text{had}}^{(5)}(m_Z) = 0.02768(7)$	$\stackrel{\text{tree}}{=} (g'/g_Z)^2 = 1 - (m_W/m_Z)^2$	

$\overline{\text{MS}}$  parameters at  $Q_0 = 173.1 \text{ GeV}$  based on Ref. [12] (cf. Ref. [13]):

$g_s = 1.1618(45)$	$v = 246.605(12) \text{ GeV}$	$\lambda = 0.12607(30)$
$g = 0.647653(281)$	$-m^2 = 8612.0(22.8) \text{ GeV}^2 = (92.80(12) \text{ GeV})^2$	
$g' = 0.358542(70)$	$y_{t,c,u} = \{0.931(4), 0.0341(10), 6.8(1.1) \times 10^{-6}\}$	
$ e  = 0.31368(18)$	$y_{b,s,d} = \{0.01553(14), 0.000293(25), 1.47(10) \times 10^{-5}\}$	
$g_Z = 0.74027(25)$	$y_{\tau,\mu,e} = \{0.0099944(8), 0.00058838(11), 2.7930(26) \times 10^{-6}\}$	

## 10 Neutrino

(summary page)

## 10.1 Convention and Nomenclature

We define the neutrino mixing matrix  $U$  (or  $U_{\alpha i}$ ) by, following the standard convention,

$$|\nu_{\alpha}^{\text{flavor}}\rangle = U_{\alpha i}^* |\nu_i^{\text{mass}}\rangle, \quad \nu^{\text{flavor}} = U \nu^{\text{mass}}, \quad [\alpha = e, \mu, \tau, r_1, r_2, \dots]. \quad (10.1)$$

The mass basis are labelled by  $i = 1, 2, \dots$ , while  $\alpha$  labels the “flavor” basis. The flavor basis for  $\alpha = e, \mu, \tau$  is defined by the charged leptons, i.e., so that the lepton doublets are aligned and  $\nu_{\alpha} l_{\beta}^{\pm} W^{\mp}$  interactions are diagonal. Meanwhile, for other “extra” neutrinos, the flavor basis can be left arbitrary (undefined) because it is usually not of our interests.

We, in this note, use the term “PMNS (matrix)” only if the neutrino mixing matrix is a  $3 \times 3$  unitary matrix.

## 10.2 Models

**Dirac neutrino model** The simplest model for neutrino masses are given by extending the SM Yukawa (8.5) with ( $n_{\text{RHN}}$  copies of) right-handed neutrino  $N$ :

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Dirac-}\nu} = (\bar{U} Y_u H P_L Q - \bar{D} Y_d H^{\dagger} P_L Q + \bar{N} Y_n H P_L L - \bar{E} Y_e H^{\dagger} P_L L) + \text{h.c.} \quad (10.2)$$

$$= (-\bar{Q}^a Y_u^{\dagger} \epsilon^{ab} H^{b*} P_R U - \bar{Q}^a Y_d^{\dagger} H^a P_R D - \bar{L}^a Y_n^{\dagger} \epsilon^{ab} H^{b*} P_R N - \bar{L}^a Y_e^{\dagger} H^a P_R E) + \text{h.c.} \quad (10.3)$$

Neutrinos become Dirac fermions and the discussion goes parallel to the CKM matrix:

$$Y_n = U_n Y_n^{\text{diag}} V_n^{\dagger}, \quad \{\nu_L, e_L, \bar{N}, \bar{E}\}^{\text{mass basis}} = \{V_n^{\dagger} L^1, V_e^{\dagger} L^2, \bar{N} U_n, \bar{E} U_e\}, \quad (10.4)$$

where  $Y_n \in \mathbb{C}^{n_{\text{RHN}} \times 3}$ ,  $V_n \in \mathbb{U}_3$ , and  $U_n \in \mathbb{U}_C^{n_{\text{RHN}}}$ . The Lagrangian is now given by

$$\mathcal{L} \supset \bar{L} i \gamma^{\mu} (-ig_2 W_{\mu}) P_L L \supset \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} [\bar{L}^1 W^{+} P_L L^2 + \bar{L}^2 W^{-} P_L L^1] \quad (10.5)$$

$$= \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} [\overline{(L^1)^{\text{mass}}} V_n^{\dagger} V_e W^{+} P_L (L^2)^{\text{mass}} + \overline{(L^2)^{\text{mass}}} V_e^{\dagger} V_n W^{-} P_L (L^1)^{\text{mass}}] \quad (10.6)$$

$$= \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} [\overline{\nu_L^{\text{mass}}} U^{\dagger} W^{+} e_L^{\text{mass}} + \overline{e_L^{\text{mass}}} U W^{-} \nu_L^{\text{mass}}], \quad (10.7)$$

where the definition (10.1) provides the equality

$$U = V_e^{\dagger} V_n \equiv U_{\text{PMNS}}. \quad (10.8)$$

According to our terminology, this  $3 \times 3$  unitary matrix  $U$  is called “the PMNS matrix” for this model. Note that this is given in the *opposite manner* to the CKM matrix ( $V_{\text{CKM}} = V_u^{\dagger} V_d$ ).

The mass eigenstate Dirac fields are given by

$$\nu^{\text{mass}} = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L^{\text{mass}} \\ N^{\text{mass}} \end{pmatrix} = \nu_L^{\text{mass}} + N^{\text{mass}} = V_n^{\dagger} L^1 + U_n^{\dagger} N \quad (L^1 = P_L V_n \nu^{\text{mass}}, N = P_R U_n \nu^{\text{mass}}). \quad (10.9)$$

Note that  $n_{\text{RHN}} = \{2, 3\}$  because models with  $n_{\text{RHN}} < 3$  yields  $3 - n_{\text{RHN}}$  massless left-handed neutrinos, while  $n_{\text{RHN}} > 3$  results in  $n_{\text{RHN}} - 3$  massless right-handed neutrinos.

**Type-I see-saw** The type-I see-saw models are given by

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{type-I}} = (\bar{U} Y_u H P_L Q - \bar{D} Y_d H^{\dagger} P_L Q + \bar{N} Y_n H P_L L - \bar{E} Y_e H^{\dagger} P_L L - \frac{1}{2} \bar{N} M_N N^c) + \text{h.c.} \quad (10.10)$$

$$= (-\bar{Q}^a Y_u^{\dagger} \epsilon^{ab} H^{b*} P_R U - \bar{Q}^a Y_d^{\dagger} H^a P_R D - \bar{L}^a Y_n^{\dagger} \epsilon^{ab} H^{b*} P_R N - \bar{L}^a Y_e^{\dagger} H^a P_R E - \frac{1}{2} \bar{N} M_N N^c) + \text{h.c.}, \quad (10.11)$$

where  $M_N$  is a  $n_{\text{RHN}} \times n_{\text{RHN}}$  complex symmetric matrix. Models with  $n_{\text{RHN}} \geq 2$  are viable, because  $n_{\text{RHN}} < 3$  gives  $3 - n_{\text{RHN}}$  massless (Weyl) neutrinos and  $2n_{\text{RHN}}$  massive (Majorana) neutrinos, while all neutrinos acquire Majorana mass if  $n_{\text{RHN}} \geq 3$ .

We introduce left-handed Weyl spinors  $\xi$  and  $\chi$  to avoid notational confusion and diagonalize the Dirac mass term  $M_D$ :

$$L^1 \equiv \begin{pmatrix} \xi \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \equiv \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad N \equiv \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \chi \end{pmatrix} \equiv \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ n_R \end{pmatrix}, \quad M_D := \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} Y_n, \quad M_D^{\text{diag}} := U_n M_D Y_n^{\dagger}. \quad (10.12)$$

Then the mass term is written in matrix form:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{type-I}} \supset -\frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{N} Y_n P_L L^1 - \frac{1}{2} \bar{N} M_N N^c + \text{h.c.} = -\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \xi & \chi \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & M_D^T \\ M_D & M_N \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \xi \\ \chi \end{pmatrix} + \text{h.c.} =: -\frac{1}{2} \tilde{\nu}^T \tilde{M} \tilde{\nu} + \text{h.c.}, \quad (10.13)$$

where tildes denote “larger” objects. We can AT-diagonalize  $\tilde{M}$ , which is a symmetric  $\mathbb{C}^{(3+n_{\text{RHN}}) \times (3+n_{\text{RHN}})}$  matrix, as usual:

$$\tilde{M} = \tilde{R} \tilde{M}^{\text{diag}} \tilde{R}^T, \quad -\mathcal{L}_{\text{Dirac-}\nu} \supset \frac{1}{2} \tilde{\nu}^T \tilde{M} \tilde{\nu} = \frac{1}{2} (\tilde{\nu}^{\text{mass}})^T \tilde{M}^{\text{diag}} \tilde{\nu}^{\text{mass}}, \quad \tilde{\nu}^{\text{mass}} = \tilde{R}^T \tilde{\nu}. \quad (10.14)$$

Mass eigenstates  $\nu^{\text{mass}}$  are Majorana fermions given by left-handed Weyl spinors. The neutrino mixing are given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} \xi \\ \chi \end{pmatrix} \equiv \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ (n_R)^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \tilde{R}^* \begin{pmatrix} \nu_{1-3} \\ \nu_4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \therefore U = \begin{pmatrix} V_e^{\dagger} & 0 \\ 0 & X \end{pmatrix} \tilde{R}^*, \quad (10.15)$$

where  $V_e$  comes from the charged lepton mass diagonalization, while  $X$  is a unitary matrix (but unphysical if, as usual, the right-handed neutrinos are indistinguishable).

**Connection of the above two models** If we set  $M_N = 0$  in the Type-I see-saw ( $n_{\text{RHN}} = 3$ ), the AT-diagonalization becomes

$$\tilde{M} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & (U_n M_D^{\text{diag}} V_n^\dagger)^T \\ U_n M_D^{\text{diag}} V_n^\dagger & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \tilde{R} = \begin{pmatrix} V_n^* & iV_n^* \\ U_n & -iU_n \end{pmatrix}, \quad \tilde{M}^{\text{diag}} = \begin{pmatrix} M_D^{\text{diag}} & 0 \\ 0 & M_D^{\text{diag}} \end{pmatrix}. \quad (10.16)$$

As three pairs of degenerate Weyl fermions form three Dirac neutrinos, the Dirac neutrino model is reproduced as expected.

### 10.3 Neutrino mixings

Experiments have revealed that the upper-left  $3 \times 3$  submatrix is close to a unitary matrix, which we call “the PMNS matrix”  $U_{\text{PMNS}}$ . Thus<sup>\*13</sup> we decompose the general neutrino mixing angle  $U$  to

$$U = U' \begin{pmatrix} U_{\text{PMNS}} & 0 \\ 0 & U_X \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} U'_{11} & U'_{12} \\ U'_{21} & U'_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} U_{\text{PMNS}} & 0 \\ 0 & U_X \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.17)$$

with  $U_X$  (and hence  $U'$ ) being unitary. Here  $U'_{11} \approx 1$  and  $U'_{12}, U'_{21} \approx 0$ . We do not care much about  $U'_{22}$  but in type-I see-saw models  $U'_{22} U_X$  inherits the redundancy of  $X$  and thus we can take, e.g.,  $U'_{22} \approx 1$  or  $U_X = 1$ .

The matrix  $U'$  is theoretically given with some matrix  $\Theta$  by [14]<sup>\*14</sup>

$$U' \equiv \exp \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\Theta^\dagger \\ \Theta & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \begin{pmatrix} (-\Theta^\dagger \Theta)^n / (2n)! & -(-\Theta^\dagger \Theta)^n \Theta^\dagger / (2n+1)! \\ +\Theta(-\Theta^\dagger \Theta)^n / (2n+1)! & (-\Theta \Theta^\dagger)^n / (2n)! \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.18)$$

but practically we derive it in perturbative expansion. For example, the type-I case is evaluated as<sup>\*15</sup>

$$(\text{diag.}) = U^T \begin{pmatrix} 0 & M_D^T \\ M_D & M_N \end{pmatrix} U; \quad U' \approx \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \frac{1}{2} \Theta_0^\dagger \Theta_0 & -\Theta_0^\dagger \\ \Theta_0 & 1 - \frac{1}{2} \Theta_0 \Theta_0^\dagger \end{pmatrix}; \quad \Theta_0 := -M_N^{-1} M_D, \quad (10.19)$$

$$(\text{block diag.}) = U'^T \begin{pmatrix} 0 & M_D^T \\ M_D & M_N \end{pmatrix} U' \approx \begin{pmatrix} -M_D^T M_N^{-1} M_D & 0 \\ 0 & M_N \end{pmatrix}, \quad (10.20)$$

where however note that  $\Theta_0$  is close but not equal to  $\Theta$ .

If we focus only on the upper-left  $3 \times 3$  part and are allowed to neglect  $\Theta^4$  (or  $\Theta_0^4$ ) terms, the above decompositions of a unitary matrix into two unitary matrices [15] can be expressed by

$$[U]_{\text{upperleft}} \simeq (1 - \eta) U_{\text{PMNS}}; \quad \eta := \Theta^\dagger \Theta / 2 \text{ is a complex positive-semidefinite Hermitian matrix,} \quad (10.21)$$

where the positive-semidefiniteness yields

$$\eta_{ii} \geq 0, \quad |\eta_{ij}| \leq \sqrt{\eta_{ii} \eta_{jj}} \leq (\eta_{ii} + \eta_{jj}) / 2. \quad (10.22)$$

The QR decomposition is also useful [15]; together with the polar decomposition, it is summarized by

$$[U]_{\text{upperleft}} = (1 - \alpha) U_{\text{QR}}; \quad \text{QR decomposition; } \alpha \text{ is a complex upper-triangle matrix,} \quad (10.23)$$

$$[U]_{\text{upperleft}} = \eta' U_{\text{polar}}; \quad \text{polar decomposition; } \eta' \text{ is a complex positive-semidefinite Hermitian matrix,} \quad (10.24)$$

where  $U_{\text{QR}} \neq U_{\text{polar}}$ . However, as experiments claim that  $[U]_{\text{upperleft}} \approx U_{\text{PMNS}}$  and  $\eta$  and  $\alpha$  are still consistent with zero, they are consistent with  $U_{\text{PMNS}}$ . Note also that, as  $[U]_{\text{upperleft}}$  seems to be invertible, these decompositions are given uniquely.

### 10.4 PMNS matrix

As experiments have not found any deviation from  $[U]_{\text{upperleft}}$  being unitary, we express the mixing with the PMNS matrix (Pontecorvo–牧–中川–坂田) parameterized by

$$U_{\text{PMNS}} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & c_{23} & s_{23} \\ & -s_{23} & c_{23} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_{13} & s_{13} e^{-i\delta_{\text{CP}}} \\ & 1 & \\ -s_{13} e^{i\delta_{\text{CP}}} & & c_{13} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_{12} & s_{12} \\ -s_{12} & c_{12} \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\eta_1} & & \\ & e^{i\eta_2} & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.25)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} c_{12} c_{13} & s_{12} c_{13} & s_{13} e^{-i\delta_{\text{CP}}} \\ -s_{12} c_{23} - c_{12} s_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta_{\text{CP}}} & c_{12} c_{23} - s_{12} s_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta_{\text{CP}}} & s_{23} c_{13} \\ s_{12} s_{23} - c_{12} c_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta_{\text{CP}}} & -c_{12} s_{23} - s_{12} c_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta_{\text{CP}}} & c_{23} c_{13} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\eta_1} & & \\ & e^{i\eta_2} & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

where  $\theta_{ij} \in [0, \pi/2]$  and  $\delta_{\text{CP}} \in [0, 2\pi]$  as shown in Eq. (A.17). In the Dirac neutrino model,  $\eta_1$  and  $\eta_2$  (“Majorana phases”) are unphysical because we can rotate  $n_R$  to eliminate them, while the rotation is not allowed in presence of the Majorana mass term.

It should be noted that the discussion in Section 8.7 holds. As far as the baryon number is conserved, we can remove the  $\Theta_W W \tilde{W}$  term by quark rotation. Hence, the above-discussed models have CP violation only in the CKM matrix and the neutrino mixing matrix.

<sup>\*13</sup>Sho thanks Josu Hernandez-Garcia for discussion useful in this whole section.

<sup>\*14</sup>🔴**TODO**:🔴proof? or obvious if considers  $\text{SU}(6)/(\text{SU}(3) \times \text{SU}(3))$ ?

<sup>\*15</sup>Cf. calculator/neutrino/diagonalization\_perturbative.wl

**PDG and NuFIT convention** Our convention is the same with PDG [PDG2020, §14]<sup>\*16</sup>.

It also agrees with NuFIT [16, v5.0] (their convention is given in Ref. [17]) except for the Majorana phases,  $\eta_i = \alpha_i$ .

## 10.5 Casas-Ibarra parameterization

We start from the approximation given in Eq. (10.20):

$$m_L \approx -U_{\text{PMNS}}^T M_D^T M_N^{-1} M_D U_{\text{PMNS}}, \quad m_H \approx U_X^T M_N U_X, \quad (10.26)$$

where  $m_L$  and  $m_H$  are diagonal mass matrices for three light neutrinos and heavier neutrinos. We then obtain

$$m_L \approx -U_{\text{PMNS}}^T M_D^T (U_X^* m_H U_X^\dagger)^{-1} M_D U_{\text{PMNS}} = -U_{\text{PMNS}}^T M_D^T U_X^* m_H^{-1} U_X^\dagger M_D U_{\text{PMNS}} \quad (10.27)$$

and decompose it as

$$[im_L]^{1/2} [im_L]^{1/2} \approx \left( \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} m_H^{-1/2} U_X^T Y_n U_{\text{PMNS}} \right)^T \left( \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} m_H^{-1/2} U_X^T Y_n U_{\text{PMNS}} \right), \quad (10.28)$$

which is the master equation for Casas-Ibarra parameterization [18]. Note that  $U_X$  is unphysical, i.e., we can fix the basis of  $n_R$  so that  $U_X = 1$ . This basis is equivalent (under our approximation) to the basis in which  $M_N$  becomes diagonal.

**Example: three right-handed neutrinos** Let us assume all the neutrinos are massive thanks to three right-handed neutrinos. Then  $M_L^{\text{diag}}$  is invertible and

$$R := -i m_H^{-1/2} U_X^T M_D U_{\text{PMNS}} m_L^{-1/2} \implies R^T R \approx 1. \quad (10.29)$$

Conversely, with a matrix  $R$  satisfying  $R^T R = 1$ , the Yukawa matrix is given by

$$\frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} Y_n \approx i U_X^* \sqrt{m_H} R \sqrt{m_L} U_{\text{PMNS}}^\dagger \quad (10.30)$$

or

$$\left. \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} Y_n \right|_{M_N \text{ being diagonal}} \approx i \sqrt{m_H} R \sqrt{m_L} U_{\text{PMNS}}^\dagger. \quad (10.31)$$

Now we successfully parameterized  $Y_n$  by a “complex orthogonal” matrix  $R$ , which can be parameterized by<sup>\*17</sup>

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} c_{12} c_{13} & s_{12} c_{13} & s_{13} \\ -\zeta s_{12} c_{23} - c_{12} s_{23} s_{13} & \zeta c_{12} c_{23} - s_{12} s_{23} s_{13} & s_{23} c_{13} \\ \zeta s_{12} s_{23} - c_{12} c_{23} s_{13} & -\zeta c_{12} s_{23} - s_{12} c_{23} s_{13} & c_{23} c_{13} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (10.32)$$

where  $c_{12} \equiv \cos \theta_{12}$  etc. and

$$\zeta = \pm 1; \quad (\theta_{12}, \theta_{23}, \theta_{13}) \in \mathbb{C}, \quad |\text{Re } \theta_{12}| \leq \pi, \quad |\text{Re } \theta_{23}| \leq \pi, \quad |\text{Re } \theta_{13}| \leq \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad (10.33)$$

This  $R$  satisfies  $RR^T = 1$ , which however is not general (as in the next example).

With this parameterization, the neutrino mixing matrix is given by, in the basis with  $M_N$  being diagonal,

$$U \approx \begin{pmatrix} U_{\text{PMNS}} & M_D^\dagger M_N^{*-1} U_X \\ -M_N^{-1} M_D U_{\text{PMNS}} & U_X \end{pmatrix} \approx \begin{pmatrix} U_{\text{PMNS}} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -(-i m_H^{-1/2} R m_L^{1/2})^\dagger \\ -i m_H^{-1/2} R m_L^{1/2} & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (10.34)$$

**Example: two right-handed neutrinos** For models with two right-handed neutrinos, one neutrino is massless and  $M_L^{\text{diag}}$  is not invertible. However the parameterization

$$\frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} Y_n \approx i U_X^* \sqrt{m_H} R \sqrt{m_L} U_{\text{PMNS}}^\dagger \quad (10.35)$$

works with<sup>\*18</sup>

$$R_{\text{normal hierarchy}} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \cos z & \zeta \sin z \\ 0 & -\sin z & \zeta \cos z \end{pmatrix}, \quad R_{\text{inverse hierarchy}} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos z & \zeta \sin z & 0 \\ -\sin z & \zeta \cos z & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (10.36)$$

where  $z \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $\zeta = \pm 1$ .

<sup>\*16</sup>Sho thinks Eq. (14.9) of PDG2020 lacks 1/2 in the right-most term.

<sup>\*17</sup>For  $w \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $\sin z_1 = w$  and  $\cos z_2 = w$  always have solutions  $z_{1,2} \in \mathbb{C}$ . Meanwhile,  $\tan z = w$  has no solution if and only if  $w = \pm i$ . Then, using this fact, one first expresses  $R_{i3}$  components by  $\zeta_{A,B,C} = \pm 1$  and  $\theta_{A,B} \in \mathbb{C}$ , restricting  $0 \leq \text{Re } \theta_{A,B} \leq \pi/2$  ( $\Leftrightarrow \text{Re } \sin \theta \geq 0 \wedge \text{Re } \cos \theta \geq 0$ ), and then gets an expression of  $R$  with three angles and six signs. Five signs are absorbed by enlarging  $\text{Re } \theta$  and one sign remains, which is  $\zeta$ .

<sup>\*18</sup>See, e.g., Ref. [19]. Sho also thanks Kai Schmitz for his note.

## 11 Supersymmetry with $\eta = \text{diag}(+, -, -, -)$

**Convention** Our convention follows DHM (except for  $D_\mu$ ):

$$\begin{aligned}\eta &= \text{diag}(1, -1, -1, -1); \quad \varepsilon^{0123} = -\varepsilon_{0123} = 1, \quad \varepsilon^{12} = \varepsilon_{21} = \varepsilon^{1\dot{2}} = \varepsilon_{2\dot{1}} = 1 \quad (\varepsilon_{\alpha\beta}\varepsilon^{\beta\gamma} = \varepsilon^{\alpha\beta}\varepsilon_{\beta\gamma} = \delta_\gamma^\alpha), \\ \psi^\alpha &= \varepsilon^{\alpha\beta}\psi_\beta, \quad \psi_\alpha = \varepsilon_{\alpha\beta}\psi^\beta, \quad \bar{\psi}^{\dot{\alpha}} = \varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}}\bar{\psi}_{\dot{\beta}}, \quad \bar{\psi}_{\dot{\alpha}} = \varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}}\bar{\psi}^{\dot{\beta}}; \\ \sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\mu &:= (\mathbf{1}, \boldsymbol{\sigma})_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}, \quad \sigma^{\mu\nu}{}_\alpha{}^\beta := \frac{i}{4}(\sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu - \sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\mu)_\alpha{}^\beta, \quad *^{19} \quad (\sigma_{\alpha\dot{\beta}}^\mu = \varepsilon_{\alpha\delta}\varepsilon_{\dot{\beta}\dot{\gamma}}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\gamma}\delta}, \quad \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\beta} = \varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\delta}}\varepsilon^{\beta\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\delta}}^\mu) \\ \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\alpha} &:= (\mathbf{1}, -\boldsymbol{\sigma})^{\dot{\alpha}\alpha}, \quad \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}{}_{\dot{\beta}}{}^\beta := \frac{i}{4}(\bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu - \bar{\sigma}^\nu\sigma^\mu)_{\dot{\beta}}{}^\beta, \quad *^{19} \\ (\psi\xi) &:= \psi^\alpha\xi_\alpha, \quad (\bar{\psi}\bar{\chi}) := \bar{\psi}_{\dot{\alpha}}\bar{\chi}^{\dot{\alpha}}; \quad \frac{d}{d\theta}(\theta\theta) := \theta_\alpha \quad [\text{left derivative}].\end{aligned}$$

Especially, spinor-index contraction is done as  $^\alpha_\alpha$  and  $^{\dot{\alpha}}_{\dot{\alpha}}$  except for  $\varepsilon_{ab}$  (which always comes from left). Noting that complex conjugate reverses spinor order:  $(\psi^\alpha\xi^\beta)^* := (\xi^\beta)^*(\psi^\alpha)^*$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{\psi}^{\dot{\alpha}} &:= (\psi^\alpha)^*, \quad \varepsilon^{\dot{a}\dot{b}} := (\varepsilon^{ab})^*, \quad (\psi\chi)^* = (\bar{\psi}\bar{\chi}), \\ (\sigma_{\alpha\dot{\beta}}^\mu)^* &= \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\beta} = \varepsilon_{\beta\delta}\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\gamma}\delta}, \quad (\sigma^{\mu\nu})^\dagger_\alpha{}_\beta = \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}{}_{\dot{\alpha}}{}^\beta, \quad (\sigma^{\mu\nu}{}_\alpha{}^\beta)^* = \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}{}_{\dot{\alpha}}{}^\beta = \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}{}_{\dot{\alpha}}{}^\beta = \varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}}\varepsilon^{\beta\delta}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\gamma}\delta}, \\ (\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\beta})^* &= \sigma^{\mu\alpha\dot{\beta}} = \varepsilon^{\beta\delta}\varepsilon^{\alpha\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\delta}}^\mu, \quad (\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu})^\dagger_{\dot{\alpha}}{}^\beta = \sigma^{\mu\nu}{}_\alpha{}^\beta, \quad (\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}{}_{\dot{\beta}}{}^\beta)^* = \sigma^{\mu\nu}{}_\alpha{}^\beta = \sigma^{\mu\nu}{}_\alpha{}^\beta = \varepsilon_{\beta\delta}\varepsilon^{\alpha\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\delta}}^\mu.\end{aligned}$$

### Contraction formulae

$$\begin{aligned}\theta^\alpha\theta^\beta &= -\frac{1}{2}(\theta\theta)\varepsilon^{\alpha\beta} & \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}} &= \frac{1}{2}(\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta})\varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} & (\theta\xi)(\theta\chi) &= -\frac{1}{2}(\theta\theta)(\xi\chi) & (\theta\sigma^\nu\bar{\theta})\theta^\alpha &= \frac{1}{2}(\theta\theta)(\bar{\theta}\sigma^\nu)^\alpha \\ \theta_\alpha\theta_\beta &= \frac{1}{2}(\theta\theta)\varepsilon_{\alpha\beta} & \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\beta}} &= -\frac{1}{2}(\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta})\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} & (\bar{\theta}\bar{\xi})(\bar{\theta}\bar{\chi}) &= -\frac{1}{2}(\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta})(\bar{\xi}\bar{\chi}) & (\theta\sigma^\nu\bar{\theta})\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}} &= -\frac{1}{2}(\theta\sigma^\nu)_{\dot{\alpha}}(\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta}) \\ \theta^\alpha\theta_\beta &= \frac{1}{2}(\theta\theta)\delta_\beta^\alpha & \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\beta}} &= \frac{1}{2}(\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta})\delta_{\dot{\beta}}^{\dot{\alpha}} & (\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})(\theta\sigma^\nu\bar{\theta}) &= \frac{1}{2}(\theta\theta)(\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta})\eta^{\mu\nu} \\ (\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu\theta) &= (\theta\theta)\eta^{\mu\nu} & (\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu\bar{\theta}) &= (\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta})\eta^{\mu\nu} & (\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})_\alpha(\theta\sigma^\nu\bar{\theta}) &= \frac{1}{2}(\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta})(\sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu\theta)_\alpha\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu &= \eta^{\mu\nu} - 2i\sigma^{\mu\nu} & \sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu\sigma^\rho + \sigma^\rho\bar{\sigma}^\nu\sigma^\mu &= 2(\sigma^\mu\eta^{\rho\nu} - \sigma^\nu\eta^{\mu\rho} + \sigma^\rho\eta^{\mu\nu}) \\ \bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu &= \eta^{\mu\nu} - 2i\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu} & \sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu\sigma^\rho - \sigma^\rho\bar{\sigma}^\nu\sigma^\mu &= 2i\sigma_\sigma\varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \\ \text{Tr}(\sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu) &= \text{Tr}(\bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu) = 2\eta^{\mu\nu} & \bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\rho + \bar{\sigma}^\rho\sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\mu &= 2(\bar{\sigma}^\mu\eta^{\rho\nu} - \bar{\sigma}^\nu\eta^{\mu\rho} + \bar{\sigma}^\rho\eta^{\mu\nu}) \\ \sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\mu\bar{\sigma}_{\dot{\beta}}{}^\beta &= 2\delta_{\dot{\alpha}}^{\dot{\beta}}\delta_\alpha^\beta & \bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\rho - \bar{\sigma}^\rho\sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\mu &= -2i\bar{\sigma}_\sigma\varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \\ \sigma_{\mu\alpha\dot{\alpha}}\sigma_{\beta\dot{\beta}}^\mu &= 2\varepsilon_{\alpha\beta}\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} & \varepsilon_{\dot{\beta}\dot{\alpha}}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\alpha} &= \varepsilon_{\dot{\beta}\dot{\alpha}}\varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}}\varepsilon^{\alpha\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\gamma}}^\mu = \varepsilon^{\alpha\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\beta}}^\mu \\ \bar{\sigma}_{\dot{\mu}}{}^{\dot{\alpha}\alpha}\bar{\sigma}_{\dot{\beta}}{}^{\beta\dot{\beta}} &= 2\varepsilon^{\alpha\beta}\varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} & \varepsilon_{\beta\alpha}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\alpha} &= \varepsilon_{\beta\alpha}\varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}}\varepsilon^{\alpha\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\gamma}}^\mu = \varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}}\sigma_{\beta\dot{\gamma}}^\mu \\ \text{Tr}(\sigma^{\mu\nu}) &= \text{Tr}(\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}) = 0 & \text{Tr}(\sigma^{\mu\nu}\sigma^{\rho\sigma}) &= \frac{1}{2}(\eta^{\mu\rho}\eta^{\nu\sigma} - \eta^{\mu\sigma}\eta^{\nu\rho}) - \frac{1}{2}i\varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \\ \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu} &= -\bar{\sigma}^{\nu\mu} \quad \sigma^{\mu\nu} = -\sigma^{\nu\mu} & \text{Tr}(\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}\bar{\sigma}^{\rho\sigma}) &= \frac{1}{2}i\varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} + \frac{1}{2}(\eta^{\mu\rho}\eta^{\nu\sigma} - \eta^{\mu\sigma}\eta^{\nu\rho}) \\ \sigma^{\mu\nu}{}_\alpha{}^\beta\varepsilon_{\beta\gamma} &= \sigma^{\mu\nu}{}_\gamma{}^\beta\varepsilon_{\beta\alpha} & \sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\mu\sigma_{\beta\dot{\beta}}^\nu - \sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\nu\sigma_{\beta\dot{\beta}}^\mu &= -2i\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu\dot{\gamma}}{}_\beta\varepsilon_{\alpha\beta} - 2i\sigma_{\alpha\dot{\gamma}}^\mu\varepsilon_{\gamma\beta}\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} \\ \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}{}_{\dot{\beta}}{}^\beta\varepsilon^{\dot{\beta}\dot{\gamma}} &= \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}{}_{\dot{\gamma}}{}^\beta\varepsilon^{\dot{\beta}\dot{\alpha}} & \sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\mu\sigma_{\beta\dot{\beta}}^\nu + \sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\nu\sigma_{\beta\dot{\beta}}^\mu &= 4\sigma_{\alpha\dot{\gamma}}^\mu\varepsilon_{\gamma\beta}\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}}\bar{\sigma}^{\nu\dot{\gamma}}{}_\beta\eta_{\rho\sigma} + \varepsilon_{\alpha\beta}\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}}\eta^{\mu\nu} \\ \bar{\sigma}_{\rho\sigma}\varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} &= -2i\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu} & \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\alpha}\bar{\sigma}^{\nu\dot{\beta}\beta} - \bar{\sigma}^{\nu\dot{\alpha}\alpha}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\beta}\beta} &= -2i\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu\dot{\gamma}}\varepsilon^{\dot{\gamma}\dot{\alpha}}\varepsilon^{\alpha\beta} - 2i\varepsilon^{\alpha\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\gamma}}^{\mu\nu}\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} \\ \sigma_{\rho\sigma}\varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} &= 2i\sigma^{\mu\nu} & \bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\alpha}\alpha}\bar{\sigma}^{\nu\dot{\beta}\beta} + \bar{\sigma}^{\nu\dot{\alpha}\alpha}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\dot{\beta}\beta} &= 4\varepsilon^{\alpha\gamma}\sigma_{\gamma\dot{\gamma}}^{\mu\nu}\varepsilon_{\dot{\gamma}\dot{\alpha}}\bar{\sigma}^{\rho\dot{\alpha}}\varepsilon^{\dot{\gamma}\dot{\beta}}\eta_{\rho\sigma} + \varepsilon^{\alpha\beta}\varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}}\eta^{\mu\nu}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{\xi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\chi &= -\chi\sigma^\mu\bar{\xi} & \bar{\xi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu\bar{\chi} &= \bar{\chi}\bar{\sigma}^\nu\sigma^\mu\bar{\xi} & \xi\sigma^\mu\bar{\sigma}^\nu\chi &= \chi\sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\mu\xi & \bar{\xi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\rho\chi &= -\chi\sigma^\rho\bar{\sigma}^\nu\sigma^\mu\bar{\xi} \\ (\xi\sigma^\mu\bar{\chi})^* &= \chi\sigma^\mu\bar{\xi} & (\bar{\xi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\chi)^* &= \bar{\chi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\xi & (\bar{\chi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\sigma^\nu\bar{\xi})^* &= \xi\sigma^\nu\bar{\sigma}^\mu\chi & (\xi[\sigma_s]\chi)^* &= \bar{\chi}[\sigma_{s_{\text{reversed}}}] \bar{\xi} \\ (\xi\chi)\psi^\alpha &= -(\psi\xi)\chi^\alpha - (\psi\chi)\xi^\alpha & (\xi\chi)\bar{\psi}_{\dot{\alpha}} &= \frac{1}{2}(\xi\sigma^\mu\bar{\psi})(\chi\sigma_\mu)_{\dot{\alpha}} \\ i\psi_i\sigma^\mu\partial_\mu\bar{\psi}_j &= -i\partial_\mu\bar{\psi}_j\sigma^\mu\psi_i \equiv i\bar{\psi}_j\bar{\sigma}^\mu\partial_\mu\psi_i = -i\partial_\mu\psi_i\sigma^\mu\bar{\psi}_j\end{aligned}$$

<sup>\*19</sup>As the definition of  $\sigma^{\mu\nu}$  and  $\bar{\sigma}^{\mu\nu}$  are not unified in literature, they are not used in this CheatSheet except for this page.

**Superfields**

$$\Phi = \phi(x) + \sqrt{2}\theta\psi(x) - i\partial_\mu\phi(x)(\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}) + F(x)\theta^2 + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial_\mu\psi(x)\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})\theta^2 - \frac{\theta^4}{4}\partial^2\phi(x), \quad (11.1)$$

$$\Phi^* = \phi^*(x) + \sqrt{2}\bar{\theta}\bar{\psi}(x)\bar{\theta} + F^*(x)\bar{\theta}^2 + i\partial_\mu\phi^*(x)(\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}) - \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}[\theta\sigma^\mu\partial_\mu\bar{\psi}(x)]\bar{\theta}^2 - \frac{\theta^4}{4}\partial^2\phi^*(x), \quad (11.2)$$

$$V = (\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)A_\mu(x) + \bar{\theta}^2\theta\lambda(x) + \theta^2\bar{\theta}\bar{\lambda}(x) + \frac{\theta^4}{2}D(x) \quad (\text{in Wess-Zumino supergauge}). \quad (11.3)$$

**Without gauge symmetries**

$$\mathcal{L} = \Phi_i^*\Phi_i|_{\theta^4} + \left(W(\Phi_i)|_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.}\right); \quad (11.4)$$

$$\Phi_i^*\Phi_i|_{\theta^4} = (\partial_\mu\phi_i^*)(\partial^\mu\phi_i) + i\bar{\psi}_i\sigma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi_i + F_i^*F_i, \quad (11.5)$$

$$\begin{aligned} W(\Phi_i)|_{\theta^2} &\rightarrow [\kappa_i\Phi_i + m_{ij}\Phi_i\Phi_j + y_{ijk}\Phi_i\Phi_j\Phi_k]|_{\theta^2} \\ &= \kappa_i F_i + m_{ij}(-\psi_i\psi_j + F_i\phi_j + \phi_i F_j) \\ &\quad + y_{ijk}[-(\psi_i\psi_j\phi_k + \psi_i\phi_j\psi_k + \phi_i\psi_j\psi_k) + \phi_i\phi_j F_k + \phi_i F_j\phi_k + F_i\phi_j\phi_k]. \end{aligned} \quad (11.6)$$

**With a U(1) gauge symmetry** <sup>\*20</sup>

$$\mathcal{L} = \Phi_i^*e^{2gVQ_i}\Phi_i|_{\theta^4} + \left[\left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{ig^2\Theta}{32\pi^2}\right)\mathcal{W}^\alpha\mathcal{W}_\alpha|_{\theta^2} + W(\Phi_i)|_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.}\right] + \Lambda_{\text{FI}}D; \quad (11.7)$$

$$\Phi_i e^{2gQ_i V} \Phi_i|_{\theta^4} \equiv D^\mu\phi_i^*D_\mu\phi_i + i\bar{\psi}_i\bar{\sigma}^\mu D_\mu\psi_i + F_i^*F_i - \sqrt{2}gQ_i\phi_i^*\lambda\psi_i - \sqrt{2}gQ_i\bar{\psi}_i\bar{\lambda}\phi_i + gQ_i\phi_i^*\phi_i D, \quad (11.8)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{ig^2\Theta}{32\pi^2}\right)\mathcal{W}^\alpha\mathcal{W}_\alpha|_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.} &= \frac{1}{2}\text{Re } \mathcal{W}\mathcal{W}|_{\theta^2} + \frac{g^2\Theta}{16\pi^2}\text{Im } \mathcal{W}\mathcal{W}|_{\theta^2} \\ &\equiv i\bar{\lambda}\bar{\sigma}^\mu D_\mu\lambda + \frac{1}{2}DD - \frac{1}{4}F_{\mu\nu}F^{\mu\nu} + \frac{g^2\Theta}{64\pi^2}\epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}F_{\mu\nu}F_{\rho\sigma}, \end{aligned} \quad (11.9)$$

$$\begin{aligned} D_\mu\phi_i &= (\partial_\mu - igQ_iA_\mu)\phi_i, & D_\mu\psi_i &= (\partial_\mu - igQ_iA_\mu)\psi_i, \\ D^\mu\phi_i^* &= (\partial^\mu + igQ_iA^\mu)\phi_i^*, & F_{\mu\nu} &= \partial_\mu A_\nu - \partial_\nu A_\mu, & D_\mu\lambda &= \partial_\mu\lambda. \end{aligned}$$

$$\{\phi, \psi, F\} \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} e^{igQ_i\theta}\{\phi, \psi, F\}, \quad A_\mu \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} A_\mu + \partial_\mu\theta, \quad \lambda \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} \lambda, \quad D \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} D. \quad (11.10)$$

<sup>\*20</sup>We use the convention with  $V \ni \lambda(x)\theta\bar{\theta}^2$ , which corresponds to  $\lambda = i\lambda_{\text{SLHA}}$ . In SLHA convention, the scalar-fermion-gaugino interaction is replaced to

$$-\sqrt{2}g i\lambda_{\text{SLHA}}^a(\phi^*t^a\psi) - \sqrt{2}g(-i\lambda_{\text{SLHA}}^a)(\bar{\psi}t^a\phi).$$



**With an SU(N) gauge symmetry**

$$\mathcal{L} = \Phi^* e^{2gV} \Phi \Big|_{\theta^4} + \left[ \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{ig^2\Theta}{16\pi^2} \right) \text{Tr } \mathcal{W}^\alpha \mathcal{W}_\alpha \Big|_{\theta^2} + W(\Phi) \Big|_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.} \right]; \quad (11.11)$$

$$\Phi^* e^{2gV} \Phi \Big|_{\theta^4} := \Phi_i^* \left[ e^{2gV^a t_\Phi^a} \right]_{ij} \Phi_j \Big|_{\theta^4} \quad (11.12)$$

$$= (\partial_\mu \phi_i^*)(\partial^\mu \phi_i) + i\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \psi_i + F_i^* F_i - \sqrt{2}g\lambda^a (\phi^* t^a \psi) - \sqrt{2}g\bar{\lambda}^a (\bar{\psi}^* t^a \phi) \\ + gA_\mu^a \bar{\psi} \bar{\sigma}^\mu (t^a \psi) + 2igA_\mu^a \phi^* \partial_\mu (t^a \phi) + g^2 A^{a\mu} A_\mu^b (\phi^* t^a t^b \phi) + gD^a (\phi^* t^a \phi) \quad (11.13)$$

$$= D^\mu \phi^* D_\mu \phi + i\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\sigma}^\mu D_\mu \psi_i + F^* F - \sqrt{2}g\lambda^a (\phi^* t^a \psi) - \sqrt{2}g\bar{\lambda}^a (\bar{\psi}^* t^a \phi) + gD^a (\phi^* t^a \phi) \quad (11.14)$$

$$\left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{ig^2\Theta}{16\pi^2} \right) \text{Tr } \mathcal{W}^\alpha \mathcal{W}_\alpha \Big|_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.} = \text{Re Tr } \mathcal{W} \mathcal{W} \Big|_{\theta^2} + \frac{g^2\Theta}{8\pi^2} \text{Im Tr } \mathcal{W} \mathcal{W} \Big|_{\theta^2} \quad (11.15)$$

$$= i\lambda^a \sigma^\mu D_\mu \bar{\lambda}^a + \frac{1}{2} D^a D^a - \frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu}^a F^{a\mu\nu} + \frac{g^2\Theta}{64\pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} F_{\mu\nu}^a F_{\rho\sigma}^a;$$

$$D_\mu \phi_i = \partial_\mu \phi_i - igA_\mu^a t_{ij}^a \phi_j, \quad D_\mu \psi_i = \partial_\mu \psi_i - igA_\mu^a t_{ij}^a \psi_j, \quad F_{\mu\nu}^a = \partial_\mu A_\nu^a - \partial_\nu A_\mu^a + gA_\mu^b A_\nu^c f^{abc}, \\ D^\mu \phi_i^* = \partial^\mu \phi_i^* + igA^{a\mu} \phi_j^* t_{ji}^a, \quad D_\mu \lambda_\alpha^a = \partial_\mu \lambda_\alpha^a + gf^{abc} A_\mu^b \lambda_\alpha^c.$$

$$\{\phi, \psi, F\} \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} e^{ig\theta^a t^a} \{\phi, \psi, F\}, \\ A_\mu^a \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} A_\mu^a + \partial_\mu \theta^a + gf^{abc} A_\mu^b \theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2), \quad \lambda^a \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} \lambda^a + gf^{abc} \lambda^b \theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2), \\ D^a \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} D^a + gf^{abc} D^b \theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2), \quad \bar{\lambda}^a \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} \bar{\lambda}^a + gf^{abc} \bar{\lambda}^b \theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2).^{*21}$$

**Auxiliary fields and Scalar potential** In all of the above three theories,

$$\mathcal{L} \supset F_i^* F_i + F_i \frac{\partial W}{\partial \Phi_i} \Big|_{\text{scalar}} + F_i^* \frac{\partial W^*}{\partial \Phi_i^*} \Big|_{\text{scalar}} + \frac{1}{2} D^a D^a + gD^a (\phi^* t^a \phi); \quad (11.16)$$

$$\langle F_i^* \rangle = - \frac{\partial W}{\partial \Phi_i} \Big|_{\text{scalar}}, \quad \langle D^a \rangle = -g\phi^* t^a \phi; \quad (11.17)$$

$$\mathcal{L} \supset -V_{\text{SUSY}} = - \left[ \langle F_i^* \rangle \langle F_i \rangle + \frac{g^2}{2} (\phi^* t^a \phi) (\phi^* t^a \phi) \right]. \quad (11.18)$$

<sup>\*21</sup> ♠ TODO : give in non-infinitesimal form ♠

## 11.1 Lorentz symmetry as $SU(2) \times SU(2)$

## 11.2 Supersymmetry algebra

We define the generators as

$$P_\mu := i\partial_\mu, \quad \{Q_\alpha, \bar{Q}_{\dot{\alpha}}\} = -2i\sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\mu \partial_\mu = -2\sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\mu P_\mu, \quad \{Q_\alpha, Q_\beta\} = \{\bar{Q}_{\dot{\alpha}}, \bar{Q}_{\dot{\beta}}\} = 0, \quad (11.19)$$

which is realized by

$$\begin{aligned} Q_\alpha &= \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} + i(\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})_\alpha \partial_\mu, & \bar{Q}_{\dot{\alpha}} &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} - i(\theta\sigma^\mu)_{\dot{\alpha}} \partial_\mu, & Q^\alpha &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\alpha} - i(\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu)^\alpha \partial_\mu, & \bar{Q}^{\dot{\alpha}} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}} + i(\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)^{\dot{\alpha}} \partial_\mu, \\ \mathcal{D}_\alpha &= \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} - i(\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})_\alpha \partial_\mu, & \bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\alpha}} &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} + i(\theta\sigma^\mu)_{\dot{\alpha}} \partial_\mu, & \mathcal{D}^\alpha &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\alpha} + i(\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu)^\alpha \partial_\mu, & \bar{\mathcal{D}}^{\dot{\alpha}} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}} - i(\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)^{\dot{\alpha}} \partial_\mu; \end{aligned}$$

$\mathcal{D}_\alpha$  etc. works as covariant derivatives because of the commutation relations

$$\{\mathcal{D}_\alpha, \bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\alpha}}\} = +2i\sigma_{\alpha\dot{\alpha}}^\mu \partial_\mu, \quad \{Q_\alpha, \mathcal{D}_\beta\} = \{Q_\alpha, \bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\beta}}\} = \{\bar{Q}_{\dot{\alpha}}, \mathcal{D}_\beta\} = \{\bar{Q}_{\dot{\alpha}}, \bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\beta}}\} = \{\mathcal{D}_\alpha, \mathcal{D}_\beta\} = \{\bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\alpha}}, \bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\beta}}\} = 0.$$

### Derivative formulae

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon^{\alpha\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\beta} &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\alpha} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} \theta^\beta &= 2\delta_\alpha^\beta & \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\beta} \theta^\beta &= -2\delta_\alpha^\beta & \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}} &= 2\delta_\alpha^{\dot{\beta}} \\ \varepsilon_{\alpha\beta} \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\beta} &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\alpha} \theta^\beta &= -2\delta_\alpha^\beta & \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\beta} \theta^\beta &= 2\delta_\alpha^\beta & \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\beta}}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}} &= -2\delta_{\dot{\alpha}}^{\dot{\beta}} \\ \varepsilon^{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}}} &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}} &= 2\delta_{\dot{\alpha}}^{\dot{\beta}} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta_\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}}} \theta^\beta &= 2\delta_\alpha^{\dot{\beta}} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}} &= -2\delta_{\dot{\alpha}}^{\dot{\beta}} \\ \varepsilon_{\dot{\alpha}\dot{\beta}} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\beta}}} &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}} &= -2\delta_{\dot{\alpha}}^{\dot{\beta}} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}}} \theta^\beta &= -2\delta_\alpha^{\dot{\beta}} & \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\beta}}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}} &= 2\delta_{\dot{\alpha}}^{\dot{\beta}} \end{aligned}$$

In addition, we define

$$(y, \theta', \bar{\theta}') := (x - i\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}, \theta, \bar{\theta}) : \quad (11.20)$$

$$\bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\alpha}} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}}; \quad \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^\mu} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta_\mu^\nu & 0 & 0 \\ -i(\sigma^\nu\bar{\theta})_\alpha & \delta_\alpha^\beta & 0 \\ i(\theta\sigma^\nu)_{\dot{\alpha}} & 0 & \delta_{\dot{\alpha}}^{\dot{\beta}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^\nu} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\beta} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\beta}}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^\mu} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta_\mu^\nu & 0 & 0 \\ i(\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})_\beta & \delta_\beta^\alpha & 0 \\ -i(\theta\sigma^\mu)_{\dot{\beta}} & 0 & \delta_{\dot{\beta}}^{\dot{\alpha}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^\nu} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\theta^\alpha} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial\bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (11.21)$$

and a function  $f : \mathbb{C}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  (independent of  $\theta'$  and  $\bar{\theta}'$ ) is expanded as

$$f(y) = f(x - i\theta\sigma\bar{\theta}) = f(x) - i(\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})\partial_\mu f(x) - \frac{1}{4}\theta^4\partial^2 f(x). \quad (11.22)$$

Note that we differentiate  $[f(y)]^*$  and  $f^*(y)$ :

$$[f(y)]^* = f(x) + i(\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})\partial_\mu f^*(x) - \frac{1}{4}\theta^4\partial^2 f^*(x) = f^*(y + i\theta\sigma\bar{\theta}) = f^*(y^*). \quad (11.23)$$

## 11.3 Superfields

**SUSY-invariant Lagrangian** SUSY transformation is induced by  $\xi Q + \bar{\xi}\bar{Q} = \xi^\alpha Q_\alpha + \bar{\xi}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{Q}^{\dot{\alpha}} + i(\xi\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta} + \bar{\xi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)\partial_\mu$ . Therefore, for an object  $\Psi$  in the superspace,

$$[\Psi]_{\theta^4} \xrightarrow{\text{SUSY}} [\Psi + \xi^\alpha Q_\alpha \Psi + \bar{\xi}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{Q}^{\dot{\alpha}} \Psi + i(\xi\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta} + \bar{\xi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)\partial_\mu \Psi]_{\theta^4} = [\Psi + i(\xi\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta} + \bar{\xi}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)\partial_\mu \Psi]_{\theta^4}, \quad (11.24)$$

which means  $[\Psi]_{\theta^4}$  is SUSY-invariant up to total derivative, i.e.,  $\int d^4x [\Psi]_{\theta^4}$  is SUSY-invariant action. Also,

$$[\Psi]_{\theta^2} \xrightarrow{\text{SUSY}} [\Psi + \bar{\xi}_{\dot{\alpha}} (\partial^{\dot{\alpha}} + i(\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)^{\dot{\alpha}} \partial_\mu) \Psi]_{\theta^2} = [\Psi + \bar{\xi}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{\mathcal{D}}^{\dot{\alpha}} \Psi + 2i(\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)^{\dot{\alpha}} \partial_\mu \Psi]_{\theta^2} \quad (11.25)$$

will be SUSY-invariant if  $\bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\alpha}} \Psi = 0$ , i.e.,  $\Psi$  is a chiral superfield. Therefore, SUSY-invariant Lagrangian is given by

$$\mathcal{L} = [(\text{any real superfield})]_{\theta^4} + [(\text{any chiral superfield})]_{\theta^2} + [(\text{any chiral superfield})^*]_{\bar{\theta}^2}. \quad (11.26)$$

**Chiral superfield** A chiral superfield is a superfield that satisfies  $\bar{\mathcal{D}}_{\dot{\alpha}} \Phi = 0$ , i.e., we find

$$\Phi = \phi(y) + \sqrt{2}\theta'\psi(y) + \theta'^2 F(y) \quad (11.27)$$

$$= \phi(x) + \sqrt{2}\theta\psi(x) - i\partial_\mu \phi(x)(\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}) + F(x)\theta^2 + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial_\mu \psi(x)\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta})\theta^2 - \frac{1}{4}\partial^2 \phi(x)\theta^4 \quad (11.28)$$

$$\Phi^* = \phi^*(x) + \sqrt{2}\bar{\theta}\bar{\psi}(x) + F^*(x)\bar{\theta}^2 + i\partial_\mu \phi^*(x)(\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}) - \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}[\partial_\mu \psi(x)\bar{\theta}] \bar{\theta}^2 - \frac{1}{4}\partial^2 \phi^*(x)\bar{\theta}^4; \quad (11.29)$$

their product is expanded as

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_i^* \Phi_j &= \phi_i^* \phi_j + \sqrt{2} \phi_i^* (\theta \psi_j) + \sqrt{2} (\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\theta}) \phi_j + \phi_i^* F_j \theta^2 + 2(\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\theta}) (\theta \psi_j) - i(\phi_i^* \partial_\mu \phi_j - \partial_\mu \phi_i^* \phi_j) (\theta \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta}) + F_i^* \phi_j \bar{\theta}^2 \\ &+ \left[ \sqrt{2} \bar{\psi}_i \bar{\theta} F_j - \frac{i(\partial_\mu \phi_i^* \cdot \psi_j \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta} - \phi_i^* \partial_\mu \psi_j \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta})}{\sqrt{2}} \right] \theta^2 + \left[ \sqrt{2} F_i^* \theta \psi_j + \frac{i(\theta \sigma^\mu \bar{\psi}_i \partial_\mu \phi_j - \theta \sigma^\mu \partial_\mu \bar{\psi}_i \phi_j)}{\sqrt{2}} \right] \bar{\theta}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (11.30)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &+ \frac{1}{4} (4F_i^* F_j - \phi_i^* \partial^2 \phi_j - (\partial^2 \phi_i^*) \phi_j + 2(\partial_\mu \phi_i^*) (\partial^\mu \phi_j) + 2i(\psi_j \sigma^\mu \partial_\mu \bar{\psi}_i) - 2i(\partial_\mu \psi_j \sigma^\mu \bar{\psi}_i)) \theta^4 \\ &\equiv \phi_i^* \phi_j + \sqrt{2} \phi_i^* (\theta \psi_j) + \sqrt{2} (\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\theta}) \phi_j + \phi_i^* F_j \theta^2 + 2(\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\theta}) (\theta \psi_j) - 2i(\phi_i^* \partial_\mu \phi_j) (\theta \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta}) + F_i^* \phi_j \bar{\theta}^2 \\ &+ \sqrt{2} (\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\theta} F_j + i\phi_i^* \partial_\mu \psi_j \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta}) \theta^2 + \sqrt{2} (F_i^* \theta \psi_j - i\theta \sigma^\mu \partial_\mu \bar{\psi}_i \phi_j) \bar{\theta}^2 \\ &+ (F_i^* F_j + (\partial_\mu \phi_i^*) (\partial^\mu \phi_j) + i\bar{\psi}_i \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \psi_j) \theta^4 \end{aligned} \quad (11.31)$$

$$\Phi_i \Phi_j \Big|_{\theta^2} = -\psi_i \psi_j + F_i \phi_j + \phi_i F_j \quad (11.32)$$

$$\Phi_i \Phi_j \Phi_k \Big|_{\theta^2} = -(\psi_i \psi_j) \phi_k - (\psi_k \psi_i) \phi_j - (\psi_j \psi_k) \phi_i + \phi_i \phi_j F_k + \phi_k \phi_i F_j + \phi_j \phi_k F_i \quad (11.33)$$

$$e^{k\Phi} = e^{kC} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{2} k \theta \psi + \left( kF - \frac{k^2}{2} \psi \psi \right) \theta^2 - i k \partial_\mu \phi (\theta \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta}) + \frac{i k (\partial_\mu \psi + k \psi \partial_\mu \phi) \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta} \theta^2}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{k}{4} (\partial^2 \phi + k \partial_\mu \phi \partial^\mu \phi) \theta^4 \right]; \quad (11.34)$$

note that  $\Phi_i \Phi_j$ ,  $\Phi_i \Phi_j \Phi_k$ , and  $e^{k\Phi}$  are all chiral superfields.

**Vector superfield** A vector superfield is a superfield  $V$  that satisfies  $V = V^*$ . It is given by real fields  $\{C, M, N, D, A_\mu\}$  and Grassmann fields  $\{\chi, \lambda\}$  as<sup>\*22</sup>

$$\begin{aligned} V(x, \theta, \bar{\theta}) &= C(x) + i\theta \chi(x) - i\bar{\theta} \bar{\chi}(x) + \frac{1}{2} (M(x) + iN(x)) \theta^2 + \frac{1}{2} (M(x) - iN(x)) \bar{\theta}^2 + (\bar{\theta} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \theta) A_\mu(x) \\ &+ \left( \lambda(x) + \frac{1}{2} \partial_\mu \bar{\chi}(x) \bar{\sigma}^\mu \right) \bar{\theta} \bar{\theta}^2 + \theta^2 \bar{\theta} \left( \bar{\lambda}(x) + \frac{1}{2} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \chi(x) \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( D(x) - \frac{1}{2} \partial^2 C(x) \right) \theta^4. \end{aligned} \quad (11.35)$$

With this convention,

$$V \rightarrow V - i\Phi + i\Phi^* \iff \begin{cases} C \rightarrow C - i\phi + i\phi^*, & \chi \rightarrow \chi - \sqrt{2}\psi, & \lambda \rightarrow \lambda, \\ M + iN \rightarrow M + iN - 2iF, & A_\mu \rightarrow A_\mu + \partial_\mu(\phi + \phi^*), & D \rightarrow D. \end{cases} \quad (11.36)$$

The exponential of a vector superfield is also a vector superfield:

$$\begin{aligned} e^{kV} &= e^{kC} \left\{ 1 + i k (\theta \chi - \bar{\theta} \bar{\chi}) + \left( \frac{M + iN}{2} k + \frac{\chi \chi}{4} k^2 \right) \theta^2 + \left( \frac{M - iN}{2} k + \frac{\bar{\chi} \bar{\chi}}{4} k^2 \right) \bar{\theta}^2 + (k^2 \theta \chi \bar{\theta} \bar{\chi} - k \theta \sigma^\mu \bar{\theta} A_\mu) \right. \\ &+ \left[ k \bar{\theta} \bar{\lambda} - i k \bar{\theta} \bar{\chi} \left( \frac{M + iN}{2} k + \frac{\chi \chi}{4} k^2 \right) + \frac{1}{2} k \bar{\theta} \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu \chi - i k \chi A_\mu) \right] \theta^2 \\ &+ \left[ k \theta \lambda + i k \theta \chi \left( \frac{M - iN}{2} k + \frac{\bar{\chi} \bar{\chi}}{4} k^2 \right) - \frac{1}{2} k \theta \sigma^\mu (\partial_\mu \bar{\chi} + i k \bar{\chi} A_\mu) \right] \bar{\theta}^2 \\ &+ \left[ \frac{k}{2} \left( D - \frac{1}{2} \partial^2 C \right) - \frac{1}{2} i k^2 (\lambda \chi - \bar{\lambda} \bar{\chi}) + \left( \frac{M + iN}{2} k + \frac{\chi \chi}{4} k^2 \right) \left( \frac{M - iN}{2} k + \frac{\bar{\chi} \bar{\chi}}{4} k^2 \right) \right. \\ &\left. \left. + \frac{k^3}{4} \bar{\chi} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \chi A_\mu + \frac{k^2}{4} (i \bar{\chi} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \chi - i \partial_\mu \bar{\chi} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \chi + A^\mu A_\mu) \right] \theta^4 \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (11.37)$$

**Supergauge symmetry** The gauge transformation  $\phi(x) \rightarrow e^{ig\theta^a(x)t^a} \phi(x)$  is not closed in the chiral superfield. Namely, if the parameter  $\theta(x)$  has  $x^\mu$ -dependence,  $e^{ig\theta^a(x)t^a} \Phi(x)$  is not a chiral superfield. Hence, in supersymmetric theories, it is extended to *supergauge symmetry* parameterized by a chiral superfield  $\Omega(x)$ , which is given by

$$\Phi \rightarrow e^{2ig\Omega^a(x)t^a} \Phi, \quad \Phi^* \rightarrow \Phi^* e^{-2ig\Omega^{*a}(x)t^a} \quad (11.38)$$

for a chiral superfield  $\Phi$  and an anti-chiral superfield  $\Phi^*$ . The supergauge-invariant Lagrangian should be

$$\mathcal{L} \sim \Phi^* \cdot (\text{real superfield}) \cdot \Phi; \quad (11.39)$$

we parameterize the “real superfield” as  $e^{2gV^a(x)t^a}$ :

$$\mathcal{L} = \left[ \Phi^* e^{2gV^a(x)t^a} \Phi \right]_{\theta^4}; \quad e^{2gV^a(x)t^a} \rightarrow e^{2ig\Omega^{*a}(x)t^a} e^{2gV^a(x)t^a} e^{-2ig\Omega^a(x)t^a}. \quad (11.40)$$

<sup>\*22</sup>Different coordination of “i”’s are found in literature. Take care, especially,  $\lambda(\text{ours}) = i\lambda(\text{Wess-Bagger}) = i\lambda(\text{SLHA})$ .

In Abelian case,  $t^a$  is replaced by the charge  $Q$  of  $\Phi$  and

$$\mathcal{L} = \left[ \Phi^* e^{2gQV(x)} \Phi \right]_{\theta^4}; \quad \Phi \rightarrow e^{2igQ\Omega(x)} \Phi, \quad \Phi^* \rightarrow \Phi^* e^{-2igQ\Omega^*(x)}, \quad (11.41)$$

$$e^{2gQV(x)} \rightarrow e^{2igQ\Omega^*(x)} e^{2gQV(x)} e^{-2igQ\Omega(x)} = e^{2gQ(V-i\Omega+i\Omega^*)}. \quad (11.42)$$

The usual gauge transformation corresponds to the real part of the lowest component of  $\Omega$ , i.e.,  $\theta \equiv 2 \operatorname{Re} \phi = \phi + \phi^*$ , and we use the other components to fix the supergauge so that  $C, M, N$  and  $\chi$  are eliminated:

$$\text{supergauge fixing: } V(x) \longrightarrow (\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)A_\mu(x) + \bar{\theta}^2\theta\lambda(x) + \theta^2\bar{\theta}\bar{\lambda}(x) + \frac{1}{2}D(x) \quad (\text{Wess-Zumino gauge}); \quad (11.43)$$

$$e^{2gQV} \longrightarrow 1 + gQ(-2\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}A_\mu + 2\theta^2\bar{\theta}\bar{\lambda} + 2\bar{\theta}^2\theta\lambda + D\theta^4) + g^2Q^2A_\mu A_\mu\theta^4. \quad (11.44)$$

The gauge transformation is the remnant freedom:  $\Theta = \phi(y) = \phi - i\partial_\mu\phi(\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}) - \partial^2\phi\theta^4/4$  with  $\phi$  being real;

$$\Phi_i \rightarrow e^{2igQ\Theta}\Phi_i, \quad e^{2gQV} \rightarrow e^{2gQ(V-i\Theta+i\Theta^*)}. \quad (11.45)$$

Rules for each component is obvious in  $(y, \theta, \bar{\theta})$ -basis and given by

$$\{\phi, \psi, F\} \rightarrow e^{igQ\Theta}\{\phi, \psi, F\}, \quad A_\mu \rightarrow A_\mu + \partial_\mu\theta, \quad \lambda \rightarrow \lambda, \quad D \rightarrow D. \quad (11.46)$$

For non-Abelian gauges, the supergauge transformation for the real field is evaluated as

$$e^{2gV} \rightarrow e^{2ig\Omega^*} e^{2gV} e^{-2ig\Omega} \quad (11.47)$$

$$= (e^{2ig\Omega^*} e^{2gV} e^{-2ig\Omega}) (e^{2ig\Omega^*} e^{-2ig\Omega}) \quad (11.48)$$

$$= \exp(e^{[2ig\Omega^*, 2gV]} e^{2ig(\Omega^* - \Omega)} + \mathcal{O}(\Omega^2)) \quad (11.49)$$

$$= \exp(2gV + [2ig\Omega^*, 2gV]) e^{2ig(\Omega^* - \Omega)} + \mathcal{O}(\Omega^2); \quad (11.50)$$

$$= \exp\left[2gV + [2ig\Omega^*, 2gV] + \int_0^1 dt g(e^{[2gV, \cdot]} 2ig(\Omega^* - \Omega)) + \mathcal{O}(\Omega^2)\right] \quad (11.51)$$

$$= \exp\left[2gV + [2ig\Omega^*, 2gV] + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{B_n([2gV, \cdot]^n)}{n!} 2ig(\Omega^* - \Omega)\right] + \mathcal{O}(\Omega^2) \quad (11.52)$$

$$= \exp\left[2g\left(V + i(\Omega^* - \Omega) - [V, ig(\Omega^* + \Omega)] + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{iB_n([2gV, \cdot]^n)}{n!}(\Omega^* - \Omega)\right) + \mathcal{O}(\Omega^2)\right]. \quad (11.53)$$

Here, again we can use the “non-gauge” component of  $\Omega$  to eliminate the  $C$ -term etc., i.e., we fix  $i(\Omega^* - \Omega)$ , the second term of the expansion, to remove those terms:

$$V - [V, ig(\Omega^* + \Omega)] + \left(i + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{iB_n([2gV, \cdot]^n)}{n!}\right)(\Omega^* - \Omega) + \mathcal{O}(\Omega^2) = (\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)A_\mu + \bar{\theta}^2\theta\lambda + \theta^2\bar{\theta}\bar{\lambda} + \frac{1}{2}D; \quad (11.54)$$

this defines the Wess-Zumino gauge:

$$\text{supergauge fixing: } V^a(x) \longrightarrow (\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)A_\mu^a(x) + \bar{\theta}^2\theta\lambda^a(x) + \theta^2\bar{\theta}\bar{\lambda}^a(x) + \frac{1}{2}D^a(x), \quad (11.55)$$

$$e^{2gV^a t^a} \longrightarrow 1 + g(-2\theta\sigma^\mu\bar{\theta}A_\mu^a + 2\theta^2\bar{\theta}\bar{\lambda}^a + 2\bar{\theta}^2\theta\lambda^a + D^a\theta^4)t^a + g^2A_\mu^a A_\mu^b \theta^4 t^a t^b. \quad (11.56)$$

The gauge transformation is given by

$$\Phi \rightarrow e^{2ig\Theta^a t^a} \Phi, \quad e^{2gV^a t^a} \rightarrow e^{2ig\Theta^b t^b} e^{2gV^a t^a} e^{-2ig\Theta^c t^c}. \quad (11.57)$$

For components in chiral superfields,

$$\{\phi, \psi, F\} \rightarrow e^{ig\Theta^a t^a} \{\phi, \psi, F\}, \quad (11.58)$$

while for vector superfield we can express as infinitesimal transformation:

$$V \rightarrow V' \simeq V + i(\Theta^* - \Theta) - [V, ig(\Theta^* + \Theta)] + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{iB_n([2gV, \cdot]^n)}{n!}(\Theta^* - \Theta) \quad (11.59)$$

$$= V + 2(\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)\partial_\mu\phi - \left[V, ig\left(2\phi - \frac{\theta^4}{2}\partial^2\phi\right)\right] + 2\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{B_n([2gV, \cdot]^n)}{n!}(\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)\partial_\mu\phi \quad (11.60)$$

$$= V + 2(\bar{\theta}\bar{\sigma}^\mu\theta)\partial_\mu\phi + 2gf^{abc}V^b\phi^c t^a \quad (\text{Wess-Zumino gauge}) \quad (11.61)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore A_\mu^a &\rightarrow A_\mu^a + \partial_\mu\theta^a + gf^{abc}A_\mu^b\theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2), & \lambda^a &\rightarrow \lambda^a + gf^{abc}\lambda^b\theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2), \\ D^a &\rightarrow D^a + gf^{abc}D^b\theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2), & \bar{\lambda}^a &\rightarrow \bar{\lambda}^a + gf^{abc}\bar{\lambda}^b\theta^c + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2). \end{aligned} \quad (11.62)$$

**Gauge-field strength** The real superfield  $e^V$  is gauge-invariant in Abelian case and a candidate in Lagrangian term, but this is not case in non-Abelian case. We thus define a chiral superfield from  $e^V$ :

$$\mathcal{W}_\alpha = \frac{1}{4} \bar{\mathcal{D}}_\alpha \bar{\mathcal{D}}^{\dot{\alpha}} (e^{-2gV} \mathcal{D}_\alpha e^{2gV}); \quad (11.63)$$

$$\mathcal{W}_\alpha \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} e^{2ig\Omega} \mathcal{W}_\alpha e^{-2ig\Omega} \quad \left( \mathcal{W}_\alpha^a \xrightarrow{\text{gauge}} [e^{+2g\tilde{f}^c \Omega^c}]^{ab} \mathcal{W}_\alpha^b \quad \text{with} \quad [\tilde{f}^c]_{ab} = f^{abc} \right);^{*23} \quad (11.64)$$

it is not supergauge- or Lorentz-invariant, but  $\text{Tr}(\mathcal{W}^\alpha \mathcal{W}_\alpha) = \text{Tr}(\epsilon^{\alpha\beta} \mathcal{W}_\beta \mathcal{W}_\alpha)$  is supergauge- and Lorentz-invariant, and its  $\theta^2$ -term is SUSY-invariant, which becomes a candidate in SUSY Lagrangian with its Hermitian conjugate.

In Wess-Zumino gauge, it is given by

$$\mathcal{W}_\alpha = \left\{ \lambda_\alpha^a(y) + \theta_\alpha D^a(y) + \frac{[i(\sigma^\mu \bar{\sigma}^\nu - \sigma^\nu \bar{\sigma}^\mu) \theta]_\alpha}{4} F_{\mu\nu}^a(y) + \theta^2 [i\sigma^\mu D_\mu \bar{\lambda}^a(y^*)]_\alpha \right\} t^a \quad (11.65)$$

$$= \left[ \lambda_\alpha^a + \theta_\alpha D^a + \frac{1}{2} (\sigma^\mu \bar{\sigma}^\nu \theta)_\alpha F_{\mu\nu}^a + i\theta^2 (\sigma^\mu D_\mu \bar{\lambda}^a)_\alpha + i(\bar{\theta} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \theta) \partial_\mu \lambda_\alpha^a - \frac{\theta^4}{4} \partial^2 \lambda_\alpha^a + \frac{i\theta^2 (\sigma^\mu \bar{\theta})_\alpha}{2} (\partial_\mu D^a + i\partial^\nu F_{\mu\nu}^a - g f^{abc} \epsilon_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} A^{\nu b} \partial^\rho A^{\sigma c}) \right] T^a, \quad (11.66)$$

where, as usual,

$$F_{\mu\nu}^a = \partial_\mu A_\nu^a - \partial_\nu A_\mu^a + g A_\mu^b A_\nu^c f^{abc}, \quad D_\mu \lambda_\alpha^a = \partial_\mu \lambda_\alpha^a + g f^{abc} A_\mu^b \lambda_\alpha^c. \quad (11.67)$$

Also,

$$[\text{Tr}(\mathcal{W}^\alpha \mathcal{W}_\alpha)]_{\theta^2} = \left[ i\lambda^a \sigma^\mu D_\mu \bar{\lambda}^a + i\lambda^b \sigma^\mu D_\mu \bar{\lambda}^a + D^a D^b - \frac{1}{4} (i\epsilon^{\sigma\mu\nu\rho} + 2\eta^{\mu\rho} \eta^{\nu\sigma}) F_{\mu\nu}^a F_{\rho\sigma}^a \right] \text{Tr}(t^a t^b) \quad (11.68)$$

$$= i\lambda^a \sigma^\mu D_\mu \bar{\lambda}^a + \frac{1}{2} D^a D^a - \frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu}^a F^{a\mu\nu} + \frac{i}{8} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} F_{\mu\nu}^a F_{\rho\sigma}^a, \quad (11.69)$$

$$[\text{Tr}(\mathcal{W}^\alpha \mathcal{W}_\alpha)]_{\theta^4} = \frac{\theta^4}{4} (2(\partial^\mu \lambda^a)(\partial_\mu \bar{\lambda}^b) - \lambda^a \partial^2 \bar{\lambda}^b - (\partial^2 \lambda^a) \bar{\lambda}^b) \text{Tr}(t^a t^b) = \frac{\theta^4}{4} ((\partial^\mu \lambda^a)(\partial_\mu \bar{\lambda}^a) - \lambda^a \partial^2 \bar{\lambda}^a). \quad (11.70)$$

For Abelian theory,

$$\mathcal{W}_\alpha = \frac{1}{4} \bar{\mathcal{D}}_\alpha \bar{\mathcal{D}}^{\dot{\alpha}} (e^{-2gV} \mathcal{D}_\alpha e^{2gV}) = \frac{1}{4} \bar{\mathcal{D}}_\alpha \bar{\mathcal{D}}^{\dot{\alpha}} \mathcal{D}_\alpha (2gV), \quad (11.71)$$

$$\mathcal{W}^\alpha \mathcal{W}_\alpha|_{\theta^2} = 2 \left( i\lambda \sigma^\mu D_\mu \bar{\lambda} + \frac{1}{2} D D - \frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu} F^{\mu\nu} + \frac{i}{8} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} F_{\mu\nu} F_{\rho\sigma} \right). \quad (11.72)$$

## 11.4 Lagrangian blocks

**Lagrangian construction** The supergauge transformation is summarized as

$$\Phi_i \rightarrow [U_\Phi]_{ij} \Phi_j, \quad \tilde{\Phi}_j \rightarrow \tilde{\Phi}_i [U_\Phi^{-1}]_{ij}, \quad \mathcal{W}_\alpha \rightarrow U_\mathcal{W} \mathcal{W}_\alpha U_\mathcal{W}^{-1}, \quad (11.73)$$

where

$$\tilde{\Phi}_j^* := \Phi_i^* [e^{2gV} t_\Phi^a]_{ij}, \quad U_\Phi := \exp(2ig\Omega^a t_\Phi^a), \quad U_\mathcal{W} := \exp(2ig\Omega^a t_\mathcal{W}^a), \quad (11.74)$$

$t_\Phi^a$  is the representation matrix or U(1) charge for the field  $\Phi$ , and  $t_\mathcal{W}^a$  is the representation matrix that is used to define  $\mathcal{W}_\alpha$ . To construct a Lagrangian, we should composite these ingredients in real and invariant under SUSY, supergauge, and Lorentz transformation. A sufficient condition for SUSY invariance is given by (11.26), so

$$\mathcal{L} = [K(\Phi_i, \tilde{\Phi}_j^*)]_{\theta^4} + \left\{ [f_{ab}(\Phi_i) \mathcal{W}^a \mathcal{W}^b]_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.} \right\} + \left\{ [W(\Phi_i)]_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.} \right\} + D \quad (11.75)$$

is one possible construction. The Kähler function  $K$  should be real and supergauge invariant, the gauge kinetic function  $f$  should be holomorphic and supergauge invariant with  $\mathcal{W}^a \mathcal{W}^b$ , and the superpotential  $W$  is holomorphic and supergauge invariant. The last term  $D$  (Fayet-Iliopoulos term) comes from  $V$  of an U(1) gauge boson; note that its supergauge invariance is due to the intentional definition of  $V$ .

One can construct more general Lagrangian; for example, one can introduce a vector superfield that is not associated to a gauge symmetry, but then the supergauge fixing is not available and one has to include  $C$  or  $M$  fields.

**Renormalizable Lagrangian** Since  $[\Phi]_{\theta^4}$  is a total derivative, renormalizable Lagrangian is limited to

$$\mathcal{L} = [\Phi_i^* [e^{2gV} t_\Phi^a]_{ij} \Phi_j]_{\theta^4} + \left\{ [\mathcal{W}^a \mathcal{W}^a]_{\theta^2} + [W(\Phi_i)]_{\theta^2} + \text{H.c.} \right\} + D \quad (11.76)$$

up to numeric coefficients. With multiple gauge groups, the Kähler part is extended as  $\Phi_i^* [e^{2gV} t_\Phi^a e^{2gV'} t_\Phi'^a \dots]_{ij} \Phi_j$ , where the inner part is obviously commutable.

<sup>\*23</sup> ♣ **TODO:** This equivalence should be checked/explained in gauge-theory section; especially, the sign is not verified and might be opposite. ♣

## 12 Minimal Supersymmetric Standard Model

Gauge symmetry:  $SU(3)_{\text{color}} \times SU(2)_{\text{weak}} \times U(1)_Y$

Particle content:

(a) Chiral superfields						(b) Vector superfields			
	SU(3)	SU(2)	U(1)	B	L	scalar/spinor	SU(3)	SU(2)	U(1) ino/boson
$Q_i$	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	1/6	1/3		$\tilde{q}_L, q_L [\rightarrow (u_L, d_L)]$	$g$	adj.	$\tilde{g}, g_\mu$
$L_i$		<b>2</b>	-1/2		1	$\tilde{l}_L, l_L [\rightarrow (\nu_L, l_L)]$	$W$		$\tilde{w}, W_\mu$
$U_i^c$	$\bar{\mathbf{3}}$		-2/3	-1/3		$\tilde{u}_R^c, u_R^c$	$B$	adj.	$\tilde{b}, B_\mu$
$D_i^c$	$\bar{\mathbf{3}}$		1/3	-1/3		$\tilde{d}_R^c, d_R^c$			
$E_i^c$			1		-1	$\tilde{e}_R^c, e_R^c$			
$H_u$		<b>2</b>	1/2			$h_u, \tilde{h}_u [\rightarrow (h_u^+, h_u^0)]$			
$H_d$		<b>2</b>	-1/2			$h_d, \tilde{h}_d [\rightarrow (h_d^0, h_d^-)]$			

Here, each of the column groups shows (from left to right) superfield name, charges for the gauge symmetries, other quantum numbers if relevant, and notation for corresponding fields (and SU(2) decomposition).

**“c”-notation** For scalars,  $\tilde{\phi}_R^c := \phi_R^* = C\phi_R C$  (because the intrinsic phase for C is +1 for quarks and leptons.)  
For matter spinors,  $\psi_R^c := \bar{\psi}_R$  (and  $\psi_R = \bar{\psi}_R^c$ ); Dirac spinors are thus

$$\psi_L = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_L \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \bar{\psi}_L = (0 \quad \bar{\psi}_L), \quad \psi_R^c := \begin{pmatrix} \psi_R^c \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = C \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \psi_R \end{pmatrix} = C\psi_R, \quad \bar{\psi}_R^c = (0 \quad \psi_R) = (\bar{\psi}_R \quad 0)C = \bar{\psi}_R C.$$

### Superpotential and SUSY-terms

$$W_{\text{RPC}} = \mu H_u H_d - y_{uij} U_i^c H_u Q_j + y_{dij} D_i^c H_d Q_j + y_{eij} E_i^c H_d L_j, \quad (12.1)$$

$$W_{\text{RPV}} = -\kappa_i L_i H_u + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{ijk} L_i L_j E_k^c + \lambda'_{ijk} L_i Q_j D_k^c + \frac{1}{2} \lambda''_{ijk} U_i^c D_j^c D_k^c, \quad (12.2)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{SUSY}} = -\frac{1}{2} (M_3 \tilde{g}_0 \tilde{g}_0 + M_2 \tilde{w} \tilde{w} + M_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} + \text{H.c.}) - V_{\text{SUSY}}, \quad (12.3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPC}} = & \left( \tilde{q}_L^* m_Q^2 \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{l}_L^* m_L^2 \tilde{l}_L + \tilde{u}_R^* m_{U^c}^2 \tilde{u}_R + \tilde{d}_R^* m_{D^c}^2 \tilde{d}_R + \tilde{e}_R^* m_{E^c}^2 \tilde{e}_R + m_{H_u}^2 |h_u|^2 + m_{H_d}^2 |h_d|^2 \right) \\ & + (-\tilde{u}_R^* h_u a_u \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{d}_R^* h_d a_d \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{e}_R^* h_d a_e \tilde{l}_L + b H_u H_d + \text{H.c.}) \\ & + (\tilde{u}_R^* h_d^* c_u \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{d}_R^* h_u^* c_d \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{e}_R^* h_u^* c_e \tilde{l}_L + \text{H.c.}), \end{aligned} \quad (12.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPV}} = & \left( -b_i \tilde{l}_{Li} H_u + \frac{1}{2} T_{ijk} \tilde{l}_{Li} \tilde{l}_{Lj} \tilde{e}_{Rk}^* + T'_{ijk} \tilde{l}_{Li} \tilde{q}_{Lj} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^* + \frac{1}{2} T''_{ijk} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Rj}^* \tilde{d}_{Rk}^* + \tilde{l}_{Li}^* M_{Li}^2 H_d + \text{H.c.} \right) \\ & + \left( C_{ijk}^1 \tilde{l}_{Li}^* \tilde{q}_{Lj} \tilde{u}_{Rk}^* + C_i^2 h_u^* h_d \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* + C_{ijk}^3 \tilde{d}_{Ri} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^* \tilde{e}_{Rk}^* + \frac{1}{2} C_{ijk}^4 \tilde{d}_{Ri} \tilde{q}_{Lj} \tilde{q}_{Lk} + \text{H.c.} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (12.5)$$

$$(\lambda_{ijk} = -\lambda_{jik}, \lambda''_{ijk} = -\lambda''_{ikj}, \text{ and } C_{ijk}^4 = C_{ikj}^4.)$$

## 12.1 Notation

Our notation in this section (and the previous section) follows DHM [20, PhysRept] and Martin [21, v7] (but note that Martin uses  $(-, +, +, +)$ -metric) for RPC part and SLHA2 convention for RPV part. In particular, the sign of gauge bosons are fixed by  $D_\mu \phi = \partial_\mu \phi - ig A_\mu^a t^a \phi_j$ , and the phase of gauginos are by  $\mathcal{L} \ni \sqrt{2}g(\phi^* t^a \psi \lambda^a)$ . Phases of  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  in chiral superfields are not yet specified; they are later used to remove  $F\tilde{F}$  terms and diagonalize Yukawa matrices.

## 12.2 Lagrangian construction

The most generic form of the Lagrangian is given by

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{matter}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{super}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{FI}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{SUSY}}, \quad (12.6)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{matter}} = \Phi_Q^* \exp \left( 2g_Y \left( \frac{1}{6} \right) V_B + 2g_2 V_W^a T^a + 2g_3 V_g^a \tau^a \right) \Phi_Q \Big|_{\Theta_4} + \dots; \quad (12.7)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} = \left[ \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{ig_Y^2 \Theta_B}{8\pi^2} \right) \mathcal{W}_B \mathcal{W}_B + \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{ig_2^2 \Theta_W}{8\pi^2} \right) \mathcal{W}_W^a \mathcal{W}_W^a + \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{ig_3^2 \Theta_g}{8\pi^2} \right) \mathcal{W}_g^a \mathcal{W}_g^a \right]_{\Theta_2} + \text{H.c.}; \quad (12.8)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{super}} = W(\Phi) \Big|_{\Theta_2} + \text{H.c.}, \quad (12.9)$$

$$W(\Phi) = W_{\text{RPC}} + W_{\text{RPV}}, \quad (12.10)$$

$$W_{\text{RPC}} = \mu H_u H_d - y_{uij} U_i^c H_u Q_j + y_{dij} D_i^c H_d Q_j + y_{eij} E_i^c H_d L_j, \quad (12.11)$$

$$W_{\text{RPV}} = -\kappa_i L_i H_u + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{ijk} L_i L_j E_k^c + \lambda'_{ijk} L_i Q_j D_k^c + \frac{1}{2} \lambda''_{ijk} U_i^c D_j^c D_k^c; \quad (12.12)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{FI}} = \Lambda_{\text{FI}} D_B; \quad (12.13)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{SUSY}} = -\frac{1}{2} (M_3 \tilde{g}_0 \tilde{g}_0 + M_2 \tilde{w} \tilde{w} + M_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} + \text{H.c.}) - (V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPC}} + V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPV}}), \quad (12.14)$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPC}} = & \left( \tilde{q}_L^* m_Q^2 \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{l}_L^* m_L^2 \tilde{l}_L + \tilde{u}_R^* m_{Uc}^2 \tilde{u}_R + \tilde{d}_R^* m_{Dc}^2 \tilde{d}_R + \tilde{e}_R^* m_{Ec}^2 \tilde{e}_R + m_{H_u}^2 |h_u|^2 + m_{H_d}^2 |h_d|^2 \right) \\ & + (-\tilde{u}_R^* h_u a_u \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{d}_R^* h_d a_d \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{e}_R^* h_d a_e \tilde{l}_L + b H_u H_d + \text{H.c.}) \\ & + (\tilde{u}_R^* h_d^* c_u \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{d}_R^* h_u^* c_d \tilde{q}_L + \tilde{e}_R^* h_u^* c_e \tilde{l}_L + \text{H.c.}), \end{aligned} \quad (12.15)$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPV}} = & \left( -b_l \tilde{l}_L H_u + \frac{1}{2} T_{ijk} \tilde{l}_L \tilde{l}_L \tilde{e}_{Rk}^* + T'_{ijk} \tilde{l}_L \tilde{q}_{Lj} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^* + \frac{1}{2} T''_{ijk} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Rj}^* \tilde{d}_{Rk}^* + \tilde{l}_L^* M_{Li}^2 H_d + \text{H.c.} \right) \\ & + \left( C_{ijk} \tilde{l}_L^* \tilde{q}_{Lj} \tilde{u}_{Rk}^* + C_i^2 h_u^* h_d \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* + C_{ijk}^3 \tilde{d}_{Ri} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^* \tilde{e}_{Rk}^* + \frac{1}{2} C_{ijk}^4 \tilde{d}_{Ri} \tilde{q}_{Lj} \tilde{q}_{Lk} + \text{H.c.} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (12.16)$$

Hereafter we do not consider  $\Theta_W$  and  $\Theta_B$  as in the Standard Model (Section 8.7)<sup>\*24</sup>, while the  $SU(3)$  angle  $\Theta_g$  forms QCD phase  $\Theta_{\text{QCD}}$  together with the phases from Yukawa matrices. Also we assume the absence of Fayet-Illiopoulos term:  $\Lambda_{\text{FI}} = 0$ . Then,

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{matter}} = \sum_{\text{matters}} \left[ D^\mu \phi^* D_\mu \phi + i \bar{\psi} \bar{\sigma}^\mu D_\mu \psi - \sqrt{2} \sum_{\text{gauge}} g (\lambda^a (\phi^* t^a \psi) + \bar{\lambda}^a (\bar{\psi} t^a \phi)) \right] + (F\text{-terms}), \quad (12.17)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} = \sum_{\text{gauges}} \left( -\frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu}^a F^{a\mu\nu} + i \bar{\lambda}^a \bar{\sigma}^\mu D_\mu \lambda^a \right) + \frac{g_3^2 \Theta_g}{64\pi^2} \varepsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} G_{\mu\nu}^a G_{\rho\sigma}^a + (D\text{-terms}), \quad (12.18)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{super}} = & \epsilon^{ab} \left( -\mu \tilde{h}_u^a \tilde{h}_d^b - y_{dij} h_d^a d_{Ri}^c q_{Lj}^{bx} - y_{dij} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{h}_d^a q_{Lj}^{bx} + y_{dji} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax} \tilde{h}_d^b d_{Rj}^{cx} \right. \\ & - y_{eij} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \tilde{h}_d^a l_{Lj}^b - y_{eij} h_d^a e_{Ri}^c l_{Lj}^b + y_{eji} \tilde{l}_L^a \tilde{h}_d^b e_{Rj}^c + y_{uij} h_u^a u_{Ri}^c q_{Lj}^{bx} + y_{uij} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{h}_u^a q_{Lj}^{bx} - y_{uji} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax} \tilde{h}_u^b u_{Rj}^{cx} \\ & - \kappa_i \tilde{h}_u^a l_{Li}^b - \lambda_{ikj} \tilde{l}_L^a e_{Rj}^c l_{Lk}^b - \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{jki} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* l_{Lj}^a l_{Lk}^b - \lambda'_{ikj} \tilde{l}_L^a d_{Rj}^{cx} q_{Lk}^{bx} + \lambda'_{kij} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax} d_{Rj}^{cx} l_{Lk}^b + \lambda'_{kji} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} q_{Lj}^{ax} l_{Lk}^b \Big) \\ & - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^{xyz} \lambda''_{ijk} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*} d_{Rj}^{cy} d_{Rk}^{cz} + \epsilon^{xyz} \lambda''_{jik} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} u_{Rj}^{cy} d_{Rk}^{cz} + \text{H.c.} + (F\text{-terms}), \end{aligned} \quad (12.19)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{SUSY}} = -\frac{1}{2} (M_3 \tilde{g}_0 \tilde{g}_0 + M_2 \tilde{w} \tilde{w} + M_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} + \text{H.c.}) - (V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPC}} + V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPV}}), \quad (12.20)$$

and the  $F$ - and  $D$ -terms form the supersymmetric scalar potential

$$V_{\text{SUSY}} = F_i^* F_i + \frac{1}{2} D^a D^a; \quad F_i = -W_i^* = -\frac{\delta W^*}{\delta \phi_i^*}, \quad D^a = -g(\phi^* t^a \phi), \quad (12.21)$$

$$V = V_{\text{SUSY}} + V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPC}} + V_{\text{SUSY}}^{\text{RPV}}, \quad (12.22)$$

where  $t_a$  corresponds to the gauge-symmetry generator relevant for each  $\phi$ .

<sup>\*24</sup>The rotations to remove  $\Theta_W$  may generate phases in the RPV terms. In other words, we define the RPV terms in the  $\Theta_W = 0$  basis.

Each auxiliary term is given by

$$-F_{h_d^*}^* = \epsilon^{ab} (-\tilde{u}_R^{x*} y_u \tilde{q}_L^{bx} + \mu h_d^b + \kappa_i \tilde{l}_{Li}^b), \quad (12.23)$$

$$-F_{h_u^*}^* = \epsilon^{ab} (\tilde{e}_R^{x*} y_e \tilde{l}_L^b + \tilde{d}_R^{x*} y_d \tilde{q}_L^{bx} - \mu h_u^b), \quad (12.24)$$

$$-F_{\tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax}}^* = \epsilon^{ab} (-y_{dji} h_d^b \tilde{d}_{Rj}^{x*} + y_{uji} h_u^b \tilde{u}_{Rj}^{x*} - \lambda'_{kij} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^{x*} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^b), \quad (12.25)$$

$$-F_{\tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*}}^* = -y_{uij} h_u \tilde{q}_{Lj}^x + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^{xyz} \lambda''_{ijk} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^{y*} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^{z*}, \quad (12.26)$$

$$-F_{\tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*}}^* = y_{dij} h_d \tilde{q}_{Lj}^x + \lambda'_{jki} \tilde{l}_{Lj}^x \tilde{q}_{Lk}^x - \lambda''_{jik} \epsilon^{xyz} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^{y*} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^{z*}, \quad (12.27)$$

$$-F_{\tilde{l}_{Li}^a}^* = \epsilon^{ab} (-y_{eji} \tilde{e}_{Rj}^* h_d^b - \kappa_i h_u^b + \lambda_{ikj} \tilde{e}_{Rj}^* \tilde{l}_{Lk}^b + \lambda'_{ikj} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^{x*} \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{bx}), \quad (12.28)$$

$$-F_{\tilde{e}_{Ri}^*}^* = y_{eij} h_d \tilde{l}_{Lj} + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{jki} \tilde{l}_{Lj} \tilde{l}_{Lk}. \quad (12.29)$$

$$D_{S(3)}^\alpha = -g_3 \sum_{i=1}^3 \left( \sum_{a=1,2} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{a*} \tau^\alpha \tilde{q}_{Li}^a - \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tau^\alpha \tilde{u}_{Ri} - \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \tau^\alpha \tilde{d}_{Ri} \right), \quad (12.30)$$

$$D_{S(2)}^\alpha = -g_2 \left[ \sum_{i=1}^3 \left( \sum_{x=1}^3 \tilde{q}_{Li}^{x*} T^\alpha \tilde{q}_{Li}^x + \tilde{l}_{Li}^{x*} T^\alpha \tilde{l}_{Li}^x \right) + h_u^* T^\alpha h_u + h_d^* T^\alpha h_d \right], \quad (12.31)$$

$$D_{U(1)} = -g_1 \left( \frac{1}{6} |\tilde{q}_L|^2 - \frac{1}{2} |\tilde{l}_L|^2 - \frac{2}{3} |\tilde{u}_R|^2 + \frac{1}{3} |\tilde{d}_R|^2 + |\tilde{e}_R|^2 + \frac{1}{2} |h_u|^2 - \frac{1}{2} |h_d|^2 \right). \quad (12.32)$$

### 12.3 Full Lagrangian

Here the Lagrangian  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{vector}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{fermions}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{SFG}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{scalar}}$  is explicitly given:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{vector}} = -\frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu}^a F^{a\mu\nu} + \frac{g_3^2 \Theta}{64\pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} G_{\mu\nu}^a G_{\rho\sigma}^a, \quad (12.33)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermions}} = i\bar{\psi} \bar{\sigma}^\mu D_\mu \psi + i\bar{\lambda}^a \bar{\sigma}^\mu D_\mu \lambda^a - \frac{1}{2} (M_3 \tilde{g}_0 \tilde{g}_0 + M_2 \tilde{w} \tilde{w} + M_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} + \text{H.c.}) + \mathcal{L}_{\text{super}}|_{\text{no } F\text{-terms}}, \quad (12.34)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{SFG}} = -\sqrt{2} g \lambda^a (\phi^{*t} a \psi) - \sqrt{2} g \bar{\lambda}^a (\bar{\psi} t^a \phi), \quad (12.35)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{scalar}} = D^\mu \phi^* D_\mu \phi - V. \quad (12.36)$$

#### 12.3.1 Vector part

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{vector}} = & -\frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu B_\nu - \partial_\nu B_\mu) \partial^\mu B^\nu - \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu g_\nu^a - \partial_\nu g_\mu^a) \partial^\mu g^{a\nu} - \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu W_\nu^a - \partial_\nu W_\mu^a) \partial^\mu W^{a\nu} \\ & - g_2 \epsilon^{abc} W_\mu^b W_\nu^c \partial^\mu W^{a\nu} - \frac{g_2^2}{4} \epsilon^{abe} \epsilon^{cde} W_\mu^a W_\nu^b W^{c\mu} W^{d\nu} \end{aligned} \quad (12.37)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & - g_3 f^{abc} g_\mu^b g_\nu^c \partial^\mu g^{a\nu} - \frac{g_3^2}{4} f^{cde} f^{abe} g_\mu^a g_\nu^b g^{c\mu} g^{d\nu} + \frac{g_3^2 \Theta}{64\pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} G_{\mu\nu}^a G_{\rho\sigma}^a, \\ = & (\text{gluons}) - \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu A_\nu - \partial_\nu A_\mu) \partial^\mu A^\nu - (\partial_\mu W_\nu^- - \partial_\nu W_\mu^-) \partial^\mu W^{+\nu} - \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu Z_\nu - \partial_\nu Z_\mu) \partial^\mu Z^\nu \\ & + i g_2 c_w [(W_\mu^- Z_\nu - W_\nu^- Z_\mu) \partial^\mu W^{+\nu} - (W_\mu^+ Z_\nu - W_\nu^+ Z_\mu) \partial^\mu W^{-\nu} + (W_\mu^+ W_\nu^- - W_\nu^+ W_\mu^-) \partial^\mu Z^\nu] \\ & + i |e| [(W_\mu^- A_\nu - W_\nu^- A_\mu) \partial^\mu W^{+\nu} - (W_\mu^+ A_\nu - W_\nu^+ A_\mu) \partial^\mu W^{-\nu} + (W_\mu^+ W_\nu^- - W_\nu^+ W_\mu^-) \partial^\mu A^\nu] \\ & + \frac{g_2^2}{2} W^{+\mu} W_\mu^+ W^{-\nu} W_\nu^- - \frac{g_2^2}{2} W^{+\mu} W^{+\nu} W_\mu^- W_\nu^- - g_2^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- Z^\nu Z_\nu + g_2^2 W^{+\mu} W^{-\nu} Z_\mu Z_\nu \\ & - e^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- A^\nu A_\nu + e^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- Z^\nu Z_\nu + e^2 W^{+\mu} W^{-\nu} A_\mu A_\nu - e^2 W^{+\mu} W^{-\nu} Z_\mu Z_\nu \\ & - 2g_2^2 c_w s_w W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- A^\nu Z_\nu + g_2^2 c_w s_w W^{+\mu} W^{-\nu} A_\mu Z_\nu + g_2^2 c_w s_w W^{+\mu} W^{-\nu} A_\nu Z_\mu, \end{aligned} \quad (12.38)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} W_\mu^1 &= \frac{W_\mu^+ + W_\mu^-}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad W_\mu^2 = \frac{i(W_\mu^+ - W_\mu^-)}{\sqrt{2}}; \quad W_\mu^\pm = \frac{W_\mu^1 \mp i W_\mu^2}{\sqrt{2}}; \\ \begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ B_\mu \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} c_w & s_w \\ -s_w & c_w \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} Z_\mu \\ A_\mu \end{pmatrix}; \quad \begin{pmatrix} Z_\mu \\ A_\mu \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_w & -s_w \\ s_w & c_w \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ B_\mu \end{pmatrix}; \\ |e| &= g_2 s_w = g_Y c_w = g_Z s_w c_w, \quad g_Z = g_2 / c_w = g_Y / s_w; \quad g_Y = |e| / c_w = g_Z s_w = g_2 t_w, \quad g_2 = |e| / s_w = g_Z c_w. \end{aligned}$$



## 12.3.2 Fermion part

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermions}} &= i\bar{q}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu - ig_3 g_\mu^a \tau^a - ig_2 W_\mu^a T^a - \frac{1}{6} ig_Y B_\mu) q_L \\
&\quad + i\bar{u}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu + ig_3 g_\mu^a \tau^{a*} + \frac{2}{3} ig_Y B_\mu) u_R^c + i\bar{d}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu + ig_3 g_\mu^a \tau^{a*} - \frac{1}{3} ig_Y B_\mu) d_R^c \\
&\quad + i\bar{l}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu - ig_2 W_\mu^a T^a + \frac{1}{2} ig_Y B_\mu) l_L + i\bar{e}_R \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu - ig_Y B_\mu) e_R^c \\
&\quad + i\bar{h}_u \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu - ig_2 W_\mu^a T^a - \frac{1}{2} ig_Y B_\mu) \tilde{h}_u + i\bar{h}_d \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu - ig_2 W_\mu^a T^a + \frac{1}{2} ig_Y B_\mu) \tilde{h}_d \\
&\quad + i\bar{g}_0^a \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu \tilde{g}_0^a + g_3 f^{abc} g_\mu^b \tilde{g}_0^c) + i\bar{w}^a \bar{\sigma}^\mu (\partial_\mu \tilde{w}^a + g_2 \epsilon^{abc} W_\mu^b \tilde{w}^c) + i\bar{b} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{b} \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{2} (M_3 \tilde{g}_0^a \tilde{g}_0^a + M_2 \tilde{w}^a \tilde{w}^a + M_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} + \text{H.c.}) + \mathcal{L}_{\text{super}}|_{\text{no } F\text{-terms}} \\
&= i\bar{\tilde{b}} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{b} - \frac{1}{2} (M_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} + M_1^* \tilde{b}^* \tilde{b}^*) + i\bar{\tilde{g}}_0^a \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{g}_0^a - \frac{1}{2} (M_3 \tilde{g}_0^a \tilde{g}_0^a + M_3^* \tilde{g}_0^a \tilde{g}_0^a) - ig_3 f^{abc} (\tilde{g}_0^a \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{g}_0^b) g_\mu^c \\
&\quad + i\bar{\tilde{w}}^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{w}^+ + i\bar{\tilde{w}}^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{w}^- + i\bar{\tilde{w}}^3 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{w}^3 - (M_2 \tilde{w}^+ \tilde{w}^- + M_2^* \tilde{w}^+ \tilde{w}^-) - \frac{1}{2} (M_2 \tilde{w}^3 \tilde{w}^3 + M_2^* \tilde{w}^3 \tilde{w}^3) \\
&\quad + g_2 (\tilde{w}^3 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{w}^- - \tilde{w}^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{w}^3) W_\mu^+ - g_2 (\tilde{w}^3 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{w}^+ - \tilde{w}^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{w}^3) W_\mu^- + g_2 (\tilde{w}^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{w}^+ - \tilde{w}^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{w}^-) (c_w Z_\mu + s_w A_\mu) \\
&\quad + \bar{u}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu (i\partial_\mu + g_3 \tau^a g_\mu^a) u_L + \bar{u}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu (i\partial_\mu - g_3 \tau^{a*} g_\mu^a) u_R^c + i\bar{\nu}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \nu_L \\
&\quad + \bar{d}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu (i\partial_\mu + g_3 \tau^a g_\mu^a) d_L + \bar{d}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu (i\partial_\mu - g_3 \tau^{a*} g_\mu^a) d_R^c + i\bar{e}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu e_L + i\bar{e}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu e_R^c \\
&\quad + i\bar{h}_d^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{h}_d^- + i\bar{h}_d^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{h}_d^0 + i\bar{h}_u^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{h}_u^+ + i\bar{h}_u^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{h}_u^0 \\
&\quad + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} (\bar{u}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_L + \bar{\nu}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_L + \bar{h}_u^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_u^+ + \bar{h}_d^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_d^0) W_\mu^+ + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} (\bar{d}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_L + \bar{e}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu \nu_L + \bar{h}_u^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_u^+ + \bar{h}_d^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_d^0) W_\mu^- \\
&\quad + \frac{g_Z(3 - 4s_w^2)}{6} \bar{u}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_L Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z s_w^2}{3} \bar{u}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_R^c Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z(2s_w^2 - 3)}{6} \bar{d}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_L Z_\mu - \frac{g_Z s_w^2}{3} \bar{d}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_R^c Z_\mu \\
&\quad + \frac{g_Z}{2} \bar{\nu}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu \nu_L Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z(2s_w^2 - 1)}{2} \bar{e}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_L Z_\mu - g_Z s_w^2 \bar{e}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_R^c Z_\mu \\
&\quad + \frac{g_Z(1 - 2s_w^2)}{2} \bar{h}_u^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_u^+ Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z}{2} \bar{h}_u^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_u^0 Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z(2s_w^2 - 1)}{2} \bar{h}_d^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_d^- Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z}{2} \bar{h}_d^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_d^0 Z_\mu \\
&\quad + \frac{2|e|}{3} (\bar{u}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_L - \bar{u}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_R^c) A_\mu - \frac{|e|}{3} (\bar{d}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_L - \bar{d}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_R^c) A_\mu - |e| (\bar{e}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_L - \bar{e}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_R^c) A_\mu \\
&\quad + |e| \bar{h}_u^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_u^+ A_\mu - |e| \bar{h}_d^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{h}_d^- A_\mu + \mathcal{L}_{\text{super}}|_{\text{no } F\text{-terms}};
\end{aligned} \tag{12.39}$$

here,

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{super}}|_{\text{no } F\text{-terms}} &= -\mu \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{h}_d^- + \mu \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{h}_d^0 + y_{uij} h_u^+ u_{Ri}^c d_{Lj} - y_{uij} h_u^0 u_{Ri}^c u_{Lj} + y_{uij} \tilde{d}_{Lj} \tilde{h}_u^+ u_{Ri}^c - y_{uij} \tilde{u}_{Lj} \tilde{h}_u^0 u_{Ri}^c \\
&\quad + y_{uji} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^* \tilde{h}_u^+ d_{Li} - y_{uji} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^* \tilde{h}_u^0 u_{Li} + y_{dij} h_d^- d_{Ri}^c u_{Lj} - y_{dij} h_d^0 d_{Ri}^c d_{Lj} - y_{dij} \tilde{d}_{Lj} \tilde{h}_d^0 d_{Ri}^c \\
&\quad + y_{dij} \tilde{u}_{Lj} \tilde{h}_d^- d_{Ri}^c + y_{dji} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^* \tilde{h}_d^- u_{Li} - y_{dji} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^* \tilde{h}_d^0 d_{Li} + y_{eij} h_d^- e_{Ri}^c \nu_{Lj} - y_{eij} h_d^0 e_{Ri}^c e_{Lj} \\
&\quad - y_{eij} \tilde{e}_{Lj} \tilde{h}_d^0 e_{Ri}^c + y_{eij} \tilde{\nu}_{Lj} \tilde{h}_d^- e_{Ri}^c + y_{eji} \tilde{e}_{Rj}^* \tilde{h}_d^- \nu_{Li} - y_{eji} \tilde{e}_{Rj}^* \tilde{h}_d^0 e_{Li} \\
&\quad - \kappa_i \tilde{h}_u^+ e_{Li} + \kappa_i \tilde{h}_u^0 \nu_{Li} - \lambda_{ijk} \tilde{e}_{Rk}^* \nu_{Li} e_{Lj} - \lambda_{jki} \tilde{e}_{Lk} e_{Ri}^c \nu_{Lj} + \lambda_{jki} \tilde{\nu}_{Lk} e_{Ri}^c e_{Lj} \\
&\quad - \lambda'_{jik} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^* d_{Li} \nu_{Lj} + \lambda'_{jik} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^* u_{Li} e_{Lj} - \lambda'_{jki} \tilde{d}_{Lk} d_{Ri}^c \nu_{Lj} + \lambda'_{jki} \tilde{u}_{Lk} d_{Ri}^c e_{Lj} + \lambda'_{kji} \tilde{e}_{Lk} d_{Ri}^c u_{Lj} \\
&\quad - \lambda'_{kji} \tilde{\nu}_{Lk} d_{Ri}^c d_{Lj} - \epsilon^{xyz} \lambda''_{ijk} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^{x*} u_{Ri}^{cy} d_{Rj}^{cz} - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^{xyz} \lambda''_{kij} \tilde{u}_{Rk}^{x*} d_{Ri}^{cy} d_{Rj}^{cz} + \text{H.c.}
\end{aligned} \tag{12.41}$$

### 12.3.3 Scalar-fermion-gaugino interaction

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{SFG}} = & -g_2 \tilde{u}_L^* d_L \tilde{w}^+ - g_2 \tilde{u}_L \bar{d}_L \tilde{w}^+ - g_2 \tilde{d}_L^* u_L \tilde{w}^- - g_2 \tilde{d}_L \bar{u}_L \tilde{w}^- \\
& - \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{u}_L^* \tau^a u_L \tilde{g}_0^a + \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{u}_R^* \tau^a \tilde{u}_R^c \tilde{g}_0^a - \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{u}_L \tau^{a*} \tilde{u}_L \tilde{g}_0^a + \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{u}_R \tau^{a*} \tilde{u}_R^c \tilde{g}_0^a \\
& - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_L^* u_L \tilde{w}^3 - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_L \bar{u}_L \tilde{w}^3 - \frac{g_Y}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_L^* u_L \tilde{b} + \frac{2\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} \tilde{u}_R^* \tilde{u}_R^c \tilde{b} - \frac{g_Y}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_L \bar{u}_L \tilde{b} + \frac{2\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} \tilde{u}_R u_R^c \tilde{b} \\
& - \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{d}_L^* \tau^a d_L \tilde{g}_0^a + \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{d}_R^* \tau^a \tilde{d}_R^c \tilde{g}_0^a - \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{d}_L \tau^{a*} \tilde{d}_L \tilde{g}_0^a + \sqrt{2} g_3 \tilde{d}_R \tau^{a*} \tilde{d}_R^c \tilde{g}_0^a \\
& + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_L^* d_L \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_L \bar{d}_L \tilde{w}^3 - \frac{g_Y}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_L^* d_L \tilde{b} - \frac{\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} \tilde{d}_R^* \tilde{d}_R^c \tilde{b} - \frac{g_Y}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_L \bar{d}_L \tilde{b} - \frac{\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} \tilde{d}_R d_R^c \tilde{b} \\
& - g_2 \tilde{e}_L \tilde{\nu}_L \tilde{w}^- - g_2 \tilde{\nu}_L \bar{e}_L \tilde{w}^+ - g_2 \tilde{e}_L^* \nu_L \tilde{w}^- - g_2 \tilde{\nu}_L^* e_L \tilde{w}^+ \\
& - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\nu}_L^* \nu_L \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\nu}_L^* \nu_L \tilde{b} - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\nu}_L \bar{\nu}_L \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\nu}_L \bar{\nu}_L \tilde{b} \\
& + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{e}_L^* e_L \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{e}_L^* e_L \tilde{b} - \sqrt{2} g_Y \tilde{e}_R^* \tilde{e}_R^c \tilde{b} + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{e}_L \bar{e}_L \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{e}_L \bar{e}_L \tilde{b} - \sqrt{2} g_Y \tilde{e}_R e_R^c \tilde{b} \\
& - g_2 h_u^{+*} \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{w}^+ - g_2 h_d^0 \tilde{h}_d^- \tilde{w}^+ - g_2 h_d^{+*} \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{w}^- - g_2 h_u^0 \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{w}^- \\
& - g_2 h_d^{0*} \tilde{h}_d^- \tilde{w}^+ - g_2 h_u^{0*} \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{w}^- - g_2 h_u^+ \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{w}^+ - g_2 h_d^- \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{w}^- \\
& - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^+ \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{w}^3 - \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^+ \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{b} - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^{+*} \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{w}^3 - \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^{+*} \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{b} + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^{+*} \tilde{h}_d^+ \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^{+*} \tilde{h}_d^+ \tilde{b} \\
& + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^- \tilde{h}_d^- \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^- \tilde{h}_d^- \tilde{b} + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^0 \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{w}^3 - \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^0 \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{b} - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^{0*} \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^{0*} \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{b} \\
& + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^0 \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{w}^3 - \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_u^0 \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{b} - \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^0 \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{w}^3 + \frac{g_Y}{\sqrt{2}} h_d^0 \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{b}
\end{aligned} \tag{12.42}$$

### 12.3.4 Scalar part

(see next page)



$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{scalar}} = & (\partial_\mu \tilde{u}_L^* + i g_3 \tilde{u}_L^* \tau^a g_\mu^a)(\partial^\mu \tilde{u}_L - i g_3 g^{b\mu} \tau^b \tilde{u}_L) + (\partial_\mu \tilde{u}_R - i g_3 \tilde{u}_R \tau^{a*} g_\mu^a)(\partial^\mu \tilde{u}_R^* + i g_3 g_\mu^b \tau^{b*} \tilde{u}_R^*) \\
& + (\partial_\mu \tilde{d}_L^* + i g_3 \tilde{d}_L^* \tau^a g_\mu^a)(\partial^\mu \tilde{d}_L - i g_3 g^{b\mu} \tau^b \tilde{d}_L) + (\partial_\mu \tilde{d}_R - i g_3 \tilde{d}_R \tau^{a*} g_\mu^a)(\partial^\mu \tilde{d}_R^* + i g_3 g_\mu^b \tau^{b*} \tilde{d}_R^*) \\
& + \sqrt{2} g_2 g_3 \tilde{u}_L^* \tau^a \tilde{d}_L W^{+\mu} g_\mu^a + \sqrt{2} g_2 g_3 \tilde{d}_L^* \tau^a \tilde{u}_L W^{-\mu} g_\mu^a + \frac{4}{3} g_3 |e| (\tilde{u}_L^* \tau^a \tilde{u}_L + \tilde{u}_R^* \tau^a \tilde{u}_R) g^{a\mu} A_\mu \\
& - \frac{2}{3} g_3 |e| (\tilde{d}_L^* \tau^a \tilde{d}_L + \tilde{d}_R^* \tau^a \tilde{d}_R) g^{a\mu} A_\mu + \frac{(3 - 4s_w^2) g_Z}{3} g_3 \tilde{u}_L^* \tau^a \tilde{u}_L g^{a\mu} Z_\mu - \frac{4s_w^2 g_Z}{3} g_3 \tilde{u}_R^* \tau^a \tilde{u}_R g^{a\mu} Z_\mu \\
& + \frac{(2s_w^2 - 3) g_Z}{3} g_3 \tilde{d}_L^* \tau^a \tilde{d}_L g^{a\mu} Z_\mu + \frac{2s_w^2 g_Z}{3} g_3 \tilde{d}_R^* \tau^a \tilde{d}_R g^{a\mu} Z_\mu \\
& + \frac{i g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^+ (\tilde{u}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_L - \tilde{d}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_L^*) - \frac{i g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- (\tilde{u}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_L^* - \tilde{d}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_L) \\
& + \frac{2i}{3} |e| A_\mu (\tilde{u}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_L - \tilde{u}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_L^* + \tilde{u}_R^* \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_R - \tilde{u}_R \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_R^*) - \frac{i}{3} |e| A_\mu (\tilde{d}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_L - \tilde{d}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_L^* + \tilde{d}_R^* \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_R - \tilde{d}_R \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_R^*) \\
& + \frac{i(4s_w^2 - 3) g_Z}{6} Z_\mu (\tilde{u}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_L^* - \tilde{u}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_L) + \frac{i(2s_w^2 - 3) g_Z}{6} Z_\mu (\tilde{d}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_L - \tilde{d}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_L^*) \\
& - \frac{2is_w^2 g_Z}{3} Z_\mu (\tilde{u}_R^* \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_R - \tilde{u}_R \partial^\mu \tilde{u}_R^*) + \frac{is_w^2 g_Z}{3} Z_\mu (\tilde{d}_R^* \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_R - \tilde{d}_R \partial^\mu \tilde{d}_R^*) \\
& + \frac{g_2^2}{2} (|\tilde{u}_L|^2 + |\tilde{d}_L|^2) W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- - \frac{s_w^2 g_2 g_Z}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_L^* \tilde{d}_L W^{+\mu} Z_\mu - \frac{s_w^2 g_2 g_Z}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_L^* \tilde{u}_L W^{-\mu} Z_\mu \\
& + \frac{(3 - 4s_w^2)^2 g_Z^2}{36} |\tilde{u}_L|^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu + \frac{4s_w^4 g_Z^2}{9} |\tilde{u}_R|^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu + \frac{(3 - 2s_w^2)^2 g_Z^2}{36} |\tilde{d}_L|^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu + \frac{s_w^4 g_Z^2}{9} |\tilde{d}_R|^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu \\
& + \frac{4}{9} e^2 (|\tilde{u}_L|^2 + |\tilde{u}_R|^2) A^\mu A_\mu + \frac{1}{9} e^2 (|\tilde{d}_L|^2 + |\tilde{d}_R|^2) A^\mu A_\mu + \frac{|e| g_2}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_L^* \tilde{d}_L W^{+\mu} A_\mu + \frac{|e| g_2}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_L^* \tilde{u}_L W^{-\mu} A_\mu \\
& + \frac{2(3 - 4s_w^2) g_Z |e|}{9} |\tilde{u}_L|^2 A^\mu Z_\mu - \frac{8s_w^2 g_Z |e|}{9} |\tilde{u}_R|^2 A^\mu Z_\mu + \frac{(3 - 2s_w^2) g_Z |e|}{9} |\tilde{d}_L|^2 A^\mu Z_\mu - \frac{2s_w^2 g_Z |e|}{9} |\tilde{d}_R|^2 A^\mu Z_\mu \\
& + \partial_\mu \tilde{e}_R \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_R^* + \partial_\mu \tilde{e}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_L + \partial_\mu \tilde{\nu}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{\nu}_L + i \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^+ (\tilde{\nu}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_L - \tilde{e}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{\nu}_L^*) + i \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- (\tilde{e}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{\nu}_L - \tilde{\nu}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_L^*) \\
& - \frac{i(1 - 2s_w^2) g_Z}{2} Z_\mu (\tilde{e}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_L - \tilde{e}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_L^*) + \frac{i g_Z}{2} Z_\mu (\tilde{\nu}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{\nu}_L - \tilde{\nu}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{\nu}_L^*) + is_w^2 g_Z Z_\mu (\tilde{e}_R^* \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_R - \tilde{e}_R \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_R^*) \\
& + i |e| A_\mu (\tilde{e}_L^* \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_L - \tilde{e}_L \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_L^* + \tilde{e}_R^* \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_R - \tilde{e}_R \partial^\mu \tilde{e}_R^*) \\
& + \frac{g_2^2}{2} (|\tilde{\nu}_L|^2 + |\tilde{e}_L|^2) W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + \frac{g_2 g_Z s_w^2}{\sqrt{2}} (\tilde{e}_L^* \tilde{\nu}_L W_\mu^- Z^\mu + \tilde{\nu}_L^* \tilde{e}_L W_\mu^+ Z^\mu) - \frac{g_2 |e|}{\sqrt{2}} (\tilde{\nu}_L^* \tilde{e}_L W_\mu^+ A^\mu + \tilde{e}_L^* \tilde{\nu}_L W_\mu^- A^\mu) \\
& + \frac{(1 - 2s_w^2)^2 g_Z^2}{4} |\tilde{e}_L|^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z^2}{4} |\tilde{\nu}_L|^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu + g_Z^2 s_w^4 |\tilde{e}_R|^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu \\
& + e^2 (|\tilde{e}_L|^2 + |\tilde{e}_R|^2) A^\mu A_\mu + (1 - 2s_w^2) |e| g_Z |\tilde{e}_L|^2 A^\mu Z_\mu - 2s_w^2 g_Z |e| |\tilde{e}_R|^2 A^\mu Z_\mu \\
& + \partial_\mu h_d^{*-} \partial^\mu h_d^- + \partial_\mu h_d^{0*} \partial^\mu h_d^0 + \partial_\mu h_u^{+*} \partial^\mu h_u^+ + \partial_\mu h_u^{0*} \partial^\mu h_u^0 + i \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^+ (h_u^{+*} \partial^\mu h_u^0 - h_u^0 \partial^\mu h_u^{+*}) \\
& + i \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- (h_u^{0*} \partial^\mu h_u^+ - h_u^+ \partial^\mu h_u^{0*}) + i \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^+ (h_d^{0*} \partial^\mu h_d^- - h_d^- \partial^\mu h_d^{0*}) + i \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- (h_d^{-*} \partial^\mu h_d^0 - h_d^0 \partial^\mu h_d^{-*}) \\
& + \frac{i(1 - 2s_w^2) g_Z}{2} Z_\mu (h_u^{+*} \partial^\mu h_u^+ - h_u^+ \partial^\mu h_u^{+*}) + \frac{i(2s_w^2 - 1) g_Z}{2} Z_\mu (h_d^{-*} \partial^\mu h_d^- - h_d^- \partial^\mu h_d^{-*}) \\
& - \frac{i g_Z}{2} Z_\mu (h_u^{0*} \partial^\mu h_u^0 - h_u^0 \partial^\mu h_u^{0*}) + \frac{i g_Z}{2} Z_\mu (h_d^{0*} \partial^\mu h_d^0 - h_d^0 \partial^\mu h_d^{0*}) \\
& - i |e| A_\mu (h_d^{-*} \partial^\mu h_d^- - h_d^- \partial^\mu h_d^{-*}) + i |e| A_\mu (h_u^{+*} \partial^\mu h_u^+ - h_u^+ \partial^\mu h_u^{+*}) \\
& + \frac{g_2^2}{2} (|h_u^+|^2 + |h_u^0|^2 + |h_d^0|^2 + |h_d^-|^2) W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + \frac{s_w^2 g_Z g_2}{\sqrt{2}} (h_d^{0*} h_d^- - h_u^{+*} h_u^0) W_\mu^+ Z^\mu \\
& + \frac{s_w^2 g_Z g_2}{\sqrt{2}} (h_d^{-*} h_d^0 - h_u^{0*} h_u^+) W_\mu^- Z^\mu + \frac{g_2 |e|}{\sqrt{2}} (h_u^{+*} h_u^0 - h_d^{0*} h_d^-) W_\mu^+ A^\mu + \frac{g_2 |e|}{\sqrt{2}} (h_u^{0*} h_u^+ - h_d^{-*} h_d^0) W_\mu^- A^\mu \\
& + \frac{(1 - 2s_w^2)^2 g_Z^2}{4} (|h_u^+|^2 + |h_d^-|^2) Z^\mu Z_\mu + \frac{g_Z^2}{4} (|h_u^0|^2 + |h_d^0|^2) Z^\mu Z_\mu + e^2 (|h_u^+|^2 + |h_d^-|^2) A^\mu A_\mu \\
& + (1 - 2s_w^2) |e| g_Z (|h_u^+|^2 + |h_d^-|^2) A^\mu Z_\mu \\
& - (V_{\text{SUSY}} + V_{\text{SUSY}}),
\end{aligned}$$

(12.43)

where the scalar potential is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
V_{\text{SUSY}} = & |h_u|^2 \left( |\mu|^2 + \sum_i |\kappa_i|^2 \right) + |\mu|^2 |h_d|^2 + (\kappa_i^* \mu \tilde{l}_{Li}^* h_d + \text{H.c.}) + \kappa_i^* \kappa_j \tilde{l}_{Li}^* \tilde{l}_{Lj} \\
& + \left[ -y_{uij} \mu^* h_d^* \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{q}_{Lj} - y_{uij} \kappa_k^* \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{q}_{Lj} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^* - (y_{dij} \mu^* + \lambda'_{kji} \kappa_k^*) h_u^* \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \tilde{q}_{Lj} \right. \\
& \quad \left. + y_{eij} \kappa_j^* \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* h_u^* h_d + (\lambda_{jki} \kappa_k^* - y_{eij} \mu^*) h_u^* \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \tilde{l}_{Lj} + \text{H.c.} \right] \\
& + \frac{1}{8} (g_2^2 + g_Y^2) |h_d|^4 + \frac{1}{8} (g_2^2 + g_Y^2) |h_u|^4 + \left( -\frac{g_2^2}{4} |h_d|^2 |h_u|^2 - \frac{g_Y^2}{4} |h_d|^2 |h_u|^2 + \frac{g_2^2}{2} |h_d^* h_u|^2 \right) \\
& + \left( -\frac{g_2^2}{4} |h_u|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 + \frac{g_Y^2}{12} |h_u|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 + \frac{g_2^2}{2} |h_u^b \tilde{q}_{Li}|^2 + \epsilon^{ac} \epsilon^{bd} (y_u^\dagger y_u)_{ji} h_u^a h_u^b \tilde{q}_{Li}^c \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{d*} \right) \\
& + \left( -\frac{g_2^2}{4} |h_d|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 - \frac{g_Y^2}{12} |h_d|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 + \frac{g_2^2}{2} |h_d^* \tilde{q}_{Li}|^2 + \epsilon^{ac} \epsilon^{bd} (y_d^\dagger y_d)_{ji} h_d^a h_d^b \tilde{q}_{Li}^c \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{d*} \right) \\
& + \left( -\frac{g_2^2}{4} |h_u|^2 |\tilde{l}_L|^2 - \frac{g_Y^2}{4} |h_u|^2 |\tilde{l}_L|^2 + \frac{g_2^2}{2} |h_u^* \tilde{l}_{Li}|^2 \right) \\
& + \left( -\frac{g_2^2}{4} |h_d|^2 |\tilde{l}_L|^2 + \frac{g_Y^2}{4} |h_d|^2 |\tilde{l}_L|^2 + \frac{g_2^2}{2} |h_d^* \tilde{l}_{Li}|^2 + \epsilon^{ac} \epsilon^{bd} (y_e^\dagger y_e)_{ji} h_d^a h_d^b \tilde{l}_{Li}^c \tilde{l}_{Lj}^{d*} \right) \\
& + |h_u|^2 \left( -\frac{g_Y^2}{3} |\tilde{u}_R|^2 + (y_u y_u^\dagger)_{ij} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{u}_{Rj} \right) + \frac{g_Y^2}{3} |h_d|^2 |\tilde{u}_R|^2 \\
& + \frac{g_Y^2}{6} |h_u|^2 |\tilde{d}_R|^2 + |h_d|^2 \left( -\frac{g_Y^2}{6} |\tilde{d}_R|^2 + (y_d y_d^\dagger)_{ij} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Rj} \right) - [(y_u y_d^\dagger)_{ij} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Rj} (h_d^* h_u) + \text{H.c.}] \\
& + \frac{g_Y^2}{2} |h_u|^2 |\tilde{e}_R|^2 + |h_d|^2 \left( -\frac{g_Y^2}{2} |\tilde{e}_R|^2 + (y_e y_e^\dagger)_{ij} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \tilde{e}_{Rj} \right) \\
& + \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \epsilon^{ab} \epsilon^{xyz} y_{ulk} \lambda_{lij}'' h_u^a \tilde{q}_{Ri}^x \tilde{q}_{Rj}^y \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{bz} + \epsilon^{ab} \epsilon^{xyz} y_{dlk} \lambda_{ijl}'' h_d^a \tilde{u}_{Ri}^x \tilde{d}_{Rj}^y \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{bz} - y_{uil} \lambda_{kli}' h_u^a \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Rj} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^{a*} \right. \\
& \quad + y_{dil} \lambda_{klj}' h_d^a \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Rj} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^{a*} - \epsilon^{ab} \epsilon^{cd} y_{dli} \lambda_{kjl}' h_d^a \tilde{q}_{Li}^b \tilde{q}_{Lj}^c \tilde{l}_{Lk}^{d*} + y_{eil} \lambda_{klj}' h_d^a \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \tilde{e}_{Rj} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^{a*} \\
& \quad \left. - y_{eij} \lambda_{kli}' h_d^a \tilde{e}_{Rj}^* \tilde{d}_{Ri} \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{a*} + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^{ab} \epsilon^{cd} y_{eli} \lambda_{jkl}' h_d^a \tilde{l}_{Li}^b \tilde{l}_{Lj}^c \tilde{l}_{Lk}^{d*} + \text{H.c.} \right] \\
& + \left[ \left( -\frac{g_3^2}{12} + \frac{g_Y^2}{72} - \frac{g_2^2}{8} \right) |\tilde{q}_L|^4 + \frac{g_2^2}{4} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{by} \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{bx*} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{ay*} + \frac{g_3^2}{4} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{by} \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{ay*} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{bx*} \right] \\
& + \left[ \left( -\frac{g_3^2}{12} + \frac{2g_Y^2}{9} \right) |\tilde{u}_R|^4 + \frac{g_3^2}{4} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^{y*} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^x \tilde{u}_{Rj}^y \right] \\
& + \left[ \left( -\frac{g_3^2}{12} + \frac{g_Y^2}{18} \right) |\tilde{d}_R|^4 + \frac{g_3^2}{4} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^{y*} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^x \tilde{d}_{Rj}^y + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{mij}'' \lambda_{mkl}'' \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^{y*} \tilde{d}_{Rk}^x \tilde{d}_{Rl}^y \right] \\
& + \left[ \left( \frac{g_3^2}{6} - \frac{g_Y^2}{9} \right) |\tilde{u}_R|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 - \frac{g_3^2}{2} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{ax} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^y \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{ay*} + y_{uik} y_{ujl} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^y \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{ax} \tilde{q}_{Ll}^{ay*} \right] \\
& + \left[ \left( \frac{g_3^2}{6} + \frac{g_Y^2}{18} \right) |\tilde{d}_R|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 - \frac{g_3^2}{2} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{ax} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^y \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{ay*} + (y_{dik} y_{djl}^* + \lambda'_{mki} \lambda'_{mlj}) \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{ax} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^y \tilde{q}_{Ll}^{ay*} \right] \\
& + \left[ -\left( \frac{g_3^2}{6} + \frac{2g_Y^2}{9} \right) |\tilde{d}_R|^2 |\tilde{u}_R|^2 + \left( \frac{g_2^2}{2} - \lambda_{ikm}'' \lambda_{ljm}'' \right) \tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^x \tilde{d}_{Rj}^{y*} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^y + \lambda_{ikm}'' \lambda_{ljm}'' \tilde{u}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{u}_{Rj}^x \tilde{d}_{Rk}^y \tilde{d}_{Rl}^y \right] \\
& + \left[ -\left( \frac{g_2^2}{4} + \frac{g_Y^2}{12} \right) |\tilde{l}_L|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 + \frac{g_2^2}{2} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{bx*} \tilde{l}_{Lj}^a \tilde{l}_{Lj}^{a*} + \epsilon^{ac} \epsilon^{bd} \lambda'_{kim} \lambda'_{ljm} \tilde{q}_{Li}^{ax} \tilde{q}_{Lj}^{bx*} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^c \tilde{l}_{Ll}^{d*} \right] + \frac{g_Y^2}{6} |\tilde{e}_R|^2 |\tilde{q}_L|^2 \\
& + \left( -\frac{g_Y^2}{6} |\tilde{d}_R|^2 |\tilde{l}_L|^2 + \lambda'_{lmi} \lambda'_{kmj} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Rj} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^* \tilde{l}_{Ll} \right) + \frac{g_Y^2}{3} |\tilde{u}_R|^2 |\tilde{l}_L|^2 - \frac{2g_Y^2}{3} |\tilde{u}_R|^2 |\tilde{e}_R|^2 + \frac{g_Y^2}{3} |\tilde{d}_R|^2 |\tilde{e}_R|^2 \\
& + \left[ \left( -\frac{g_2^2}{8} + \frac{g_Y^2}{8} \right) |\tilde{l}_L|^4 + \frac{g_2^2}{4} \tilde{l}_{Li}^a \tilde{l}_{Lj}^b \tilde{l}_{Li}^b \tilde{l}_{Lj}^{a*} + \frac{1}{4} \epsilon^{ab} \epsilon^{cd} \lambda_{ijm} \lambda_{klm}^* \tilde{l}_{Li}^a \tilde{l}_{Lj}^b \tilde{l}_{Lk}^c \tilde{l}_{Ll}^{d*} \right] \\
& + \frac{g_Y^2}{2} |\tilde{e}_R|^4 + \left[ -\frac{g_Y^2}{2} |\tilde{e}_R|^2 |\tilde{l}_L|^2 + (y_{eik} y_{ejl}^* + \lambda_{kmi} \lambda_{lmj}^*) \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \tilde{e}_{Rj} \tilde{l}_{Lk}^* \tilde{l}_{Ll} \right] \\
& + [(y_{dik} y_{ejl}^* - \lambda'_{mki} \lambda'_{lmj}) \tilde{d}_{Ri}^{x*} \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{ax} \tilde{e}_{Rj} \tilde{l}_{Ll}^{a*} - \epsilon^{ab} \epsilon^{xyz} \lambda'_{lkm} \lambda'_{ijm} \tilde{l}_{Li}^b \tilde{q}_{Lk}^{az} \tilde{d}_{Rj}^y \tilde{u}_{Ri}^x + \text{H.c.}].
\end{aligned} \tag{12.44}$$

## 12.4 Higgs mechanism and fermion composition

The scalar potential includes

$$V_{\text{SUSY}} \supset |h_u|^2 \left( |\mu|^2 + \sum |\kappa_i|^2 \right) + |\mu|^2 |h_d|^2 + \frac{g_Z^2}{8} (|h_u|^2 - |h_d|^2)^2 + \frac{g_2^2}{2} |h_d^* h_u|^2 + \left( \kappa_i^* \tilde{\mu}_{Li}^* h_d + \text{H.c.} \right) + \kappa_i^* \kappa_j \tilde{L}_{Li}^* \tilde{L}_{Lj} \quad (12.45)$$

$$V_{\text{SUSY}} \supset m_{H_u}^2 |h_u|^2 + m_{H_d}^2 |h_d|^2 + \epsilon^{ab} (b h_u^a h_d^b + b^* h_u^{a*} h_d^{b*} - b_i \tilde{L}_{Li}^a h_u^b - b_i^* \tilde{L}_{Li}^{a*} h_u^{b*}) + \tilde{L}_{Li}^* M_{Li}^2 h_d + \tilde{L}_{Li} M_{Li}^{2*} h_d^*, \quad (12.46)$$

the Higgs mass term is given by

$$V \supset \begin{pmatrix} h_u & h_d^* & \tilde{L}_{Li}^* \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} |\mu|^2 + m_{H_u}^2 + \sum |\kappa_i|^2 & b & -b_j \\ b^* & |\mu|^2 + m_{H_d}^2 & \kappa_j \mu^* + M_{Lj}^{2*} \\ -b_i^* & \kappa_i \mu + M_{Li}^2 & (m_L^2)_{ij} + \kappa_i^* \kappa_j \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} h_u^* \\ h_d \\ \tilde{L}_{Lj} \end{pmatrix} \quad (12.47)$$

while corresponding fermion terms are

$$\mathcal{L} \supset \epsilon^{ab} (-\mu \tilde{h}_u^a \tilde{h}_d^b - \kappa_i \tilde{h}_u^a \tilde{L}_{Li}^b). \quad (12.48)$$

If the  $R$ -parity is not conserved, we redefine  $(H_d, L)$  superfields so that the mass matrix is block-diagonal, which corresponds to  $U(4)_{H_d, L} \rightarrow U(3)_L \times U(1)_{H_d}$  (DOF counting:  $16 \rightarrow 9 + 1$  to remove  $b'_i$ ). Then lepton and  $\tilde{h}_d$  are mixed.<sup>\*25</sup> With  $R$ -parity conservation, we do not suffer from these mixings.

### 12.4.1 Higgs potential and induced mass in $R$ -parity conserved case

We perform “ $SU(2)$ -notation fixing”, i.e., use the freedom associated to  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  of  $SU(2)$ , so that  $\langle h_u^+ \rangle = 0$ . Then  $\langle h_d^- \rangle = 0$  and effectively

$$V_{\text{pot}} = (|\mu|^2 + m_{H_u}^2) |h_u^0|^2 + (|\mu|^2 + m_{H_d}^2) |h_d^0|^2 + \frac{g_Z^2}{8} (|h_u^0|^2 - |h_d^0|^2)^2 - (b h_u^0 h_d^0 + \text{H.c.}). \quad (12.49)$$

We redefine  $H_d$  superfield so that  $b > 0$ .<sup>\*26</sup> Then  $\arg\langle h_u^0 \rangle = -\arg\langle h_d^0 \rangle$  and, with  $T_3$ -rotation,  $\langle h_u^0 \rangle > 0$  and  $\langle h_d^0 \rangle > 0$ :

$$\langle h_u^0 \rangle =: v_u =: \frac{v_{\text{SM}}}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \beta, \quad \langle h_d^0 \rangle =: v_d =: \frac{v_{\text{SM}}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \beta; \quad (12.50)$$

$$V_{\text{pot}} = \frac{1}{2} (|\mu|^2 + m_{H_u}^2) v_{\text{SM}}^2 \sin^2 \beta + \frac{1}{2} (|\mu|^2 + m_{H_d}^2) v_{\text{SM}}^2 \cos^2 \beta + \frac{g_Z^2}{32} v_{\text{SM}}^4 \cos^2 2\beta - \frac{1}{2} v_{\text{SM}}^2 b \sin 2\beta. \quad (12.51)$$

This potential can have two minima; one with  $0 < \beta \leq \pi/4$  and the other with  $\pi/4 \leq \beta < \pi/2$ :

$$\tan \beta = \frac{B \mp \sqrt{B^2 - 4b^2}}{2b} \quad \left( \cos 2\beta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{B^2 - 4b^2}}{B} \right), \quad m_Z^2 := \frac{g_Z^2}{4} v_{\text{SM}}^2 = \left( \pm \frac{m_{H_d}^2 - m_{H_u}^2}{\sqrt{B^2 - 4b^2}} - 1 \right) B, \quad (12.52)$$

where  $B := 2|\mu|^2 + m_{H_u}^2 + m_{H_d}^2 > 2b > 0$  and  $m_Z$  is the  $Z$ -boson tree-level mass. Also,

$$\sin 2\beta = \frac{2b}{2|\mu|^2 + m_{H_u}^2 + m_{H_d}^2}, \quad m_Z^2 = \frac{-(m_{H_d}^2 - m_{H_u}^2)}{\cos 2\beta} - (2|\mu|^2 + m_{H_u}^2 + m_{H_d}^2) \quad (12.53)$$

are satisfied in both solutions.

**Higgs sector** The 南部-Goldstone-Higgs mixings and the mass terms for the charged Higgs bosons are given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} \supset & \partial_\mu h_d^- \partial^\mu h_d^- + \partial_\mu h_u^{+*} \partial^\mu h_u^+ + \left( -b - \frac{1}{2} g_2^2 v_u v_d \right) (h_u^+ h_d^- + h_u^{+*} h_d^{-*}) \\ & + \left[ \frac{g_Y^2 (v_u^2 - v_d^2) - g_2^2 (v_u^2 + v_d^2)}{4} - |\mu|^2 - m_{H_d}^2 \right] |h_d^-|^2 + \left[ \frac{g_Y^2 (v_d^2 - v_u^2) - g_2^2 (v_u^2 + v_d^2)}{4} - |\mu|^2 - m_{H_u}^2 \right] |h_u^+|^2 \\ & + \frac{ig_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- \partial^\mu (v_u h_u^+ - v_u h_u^{+*} - v_d h_d^- + v_d h_d^{-*}) \end{aligned} \quad (12.54)$$

and those for the neutral Higgs bosons are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} \supset & \partial_\mu h_d^{0*} \partial^\mu h_d^0 + \partial_\mu h_u^{0*} \partial^\mu h_u^0 - \frac{g_Z^2 v_d^2}{8} (h_d^0 h_d^0 + h_d^{0*} h_d^{0*}) - \frac{g_Z^2 v_u^2}{8} (h_u^0 h_u^0 + h_u^{0*} h_u^{0*}) \\ & + \left( b + \frac{g_Z^2 v_u v_d}{4} \right) (h_u^0 h_d^0 + h_u^{0*} h_d^{0*}) + \frac{g_Z^2 v_u v_d}{4} (h_u^0 h_d^0 + h_u^{0*} h_d^{0*}) \\ & + \left( \frac{g_Z^2 (v_u^2 - 2v_d^2)}{4} - |\mu|^2 - m_{H_d}^2 \right) |h_d^0|^2 + \left( \frac{g_Z^2 (v_d^2 - 2v_u^2)}{4} - |\mu|^2 - m_{H_u}^2 \right) |h_u^0|^2 \\ & + \frac{ig_Z}{2} Z_\mu \partial^\mu (v_d h_d^0 - v_d h_d^{0*} - v_u h_u^0 + v_u h_u^{0*}). \end{aligned} \quad (12.55)$$

<sup>\*25</sup>If we separated leptons and  $\tilde{h}_d$  first, sleptons would acquire VEVs and lepton-gaugino mixings would be induced.

<sup>\*26</sup>Note that  $T_3$ -rotation induces  $h_u^0 \rightarrow e^{i\theta/2} h_u^0$  and  $h_d^0 \rightarrow e^{-i\theta/2} h_d^0$ ; it cannot remove the phase of  $b$ .

Therefore, with  $m_W := c_w m_Z$  and

$$\begin{pmatrix} h_u^+ \\ h_d^{*-} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} s_\beta & c_\beta \\ -c_\beta & s_\beta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -iG^+ \\ H^+ \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} h_u^0 \\ h_d^0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \phi_u \\ \phi_d \end{pmatrix} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} s_\beta & c_\beta \\ -c_\beta & s_\beta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} G^0 \\ A^0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (12.56)$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} \supset & \partial_\mu G^{+*} \partial^\mu G^+ + \partial_\mu H^{+*} \partial^\mu H^+ + m_W (W_\mu^- \partial^\mu G^+ + W_\mu^+ \partial^\mu G^{+*}) + \left( \frac{m_{H_d}^2 - m_{H_u}^2}{\cos 2\beta} + m_Z^2 s_w^2 \right) |H^+|^2 \\ & + \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu \phi_1)^2 + \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu \phi_2)^2 + \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu A^0)^2 + \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu G^0)^2 + m_Z Z_\mu \partial^\mu G^0 - \frac{B}{2} A_0^2 \\ & - \frac{1}{4} (B + m_Z^2 + (B - m_Z^2) \cos 2\beta) \phi_u^2 - \frac{1}{4} (B + m_Z^2 - (B - m_Z^2) \cos 2\beta) \phi_d^2 + \frac{1}{2} (B + m_Z^2) (\sin 2\beta) \phi_u \phi_d. \end{aligned} \quad (12.57)$$

In particular, the tree-level masses are

$$m_{A_0}^2 = B = 2|\mu|^2 + m_{H_u}^2 + m_{H_d}^2, \quad (12.58)$$

$$m_{H^\pm}^2 = m_{A_0}^2 + m_W^2, \quad (12.59)$$

$$m_{h,H}^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left( m_{A_0}^2 + m_Z^2 \mp \sqrt{(m_{A_0}^2 - m_Z^2)^2 + 4m_{A_0}^2 m_Z^2 \sin^2 2\beta} \right) \quad (12.60)$$

with

$$\begin{pmatrix} \phi_d \\ \phi_u \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} H \\ h \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{\tan 2\alpha}{\tan 2\beta} = \frac{m_{A_0}^2 + m_Z^2}{m_{A_0}^2 - m_Z^2}. \quad (12.61)$$

The mixing  $\alpha$  is stored in ALPHA block of SLHA, while HMX stores

$$\mu = \mu, \quad \tan \beta = \tan \beta, \quad v = v_{\text{SM}} (\sim 246 \text{ GeV}), \quad m_A^2 = \frac{2b}{\sin 2\beta}, \quad (12.62)$$

at the scale specified. The above discussion holds even with  $CP$ -violation, but quantum corrections mix the three Higgs bosons; such information should be stored in (IM)VCHMIX. ♦TODO: discuss when needed♦

**Mass terms in the Lagrangian** The other mass terms are given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} \supset & m_W^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + \frac{1}{2} m_Z^2 Z_\mu Z^\mu - \frac{1}{2} M_3 \tilde{g}_0^a \tilde{g}_0^a - \frac{1}{2} M_3^* \tilde{g}_0^a \tilde{g}_0^a \\ & + \left( -\frac{1}{2} M_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} - \frac{1}{2} M_2 \tilde{w}^3 \tilde{w}^3 + \mu \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{h}_d^0 + c_\beta m_Z s_w \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{b} - c_w c_\beta m_Z \tilde{h}_d^0 \tilde{w}^3 - m_Z s_w s_\beta \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{b} + c_w m_Z s_\beta \tilde{h}_u^0 \tilde{w}^3 + \text{h.c.} \right) \\ & - M_2 \tilde{w}^+ \tilde{w}^- - \mu \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{h}_d^- - M_2^* \tilde{w}^+ \tilde{w}^- - \mu^* \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{h}_d^- - \sqrt{2} m_W \left( c_\beta \tilde{h}_d^- \tilde{w}^+ + s_\beta \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{w}^- + c_\beta \tilde{h}_d^- \tilde{w}^+ + s_\beta \tilde{h}_u^+ \tilde{w}^- \right) \\ & - v_u y_{uij} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^c \tilde{u}_{Lj} - v_d y_{dij} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^c \tilde{d}_{Lj} - v_u y_{eij} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^c \tilde{e}_{Lj} - v_u y_{uij}^* \tilde{u}_{Ri}^c \tilde{u}_{Lj} - v_d y_{dij}^* \tilde{d}_{Ri}^c \tilde{d}_{Lj} - v_d y_{eij}^* \tilde{e}_{Ri}^c \tilde{e}_{Lj} \\ & - \tilde{u}_L^* \left( m_Q^2 + v_u^2 y_u^\dagger y_u + \frac{3 - 4s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{u}_L - \tilde{u}_R^* \left( m_{U^c}^2 + v_u^2 y_u y_u^\dagger + \frac{4s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{u}_R \\ & - v_u a_{uij} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{u}_{Lj} + v_d \mu^* y_{uij} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \tilde{u}_{Lj} - v_u a_{uij}^* \tilde{u}_{Ri} \tilde{u}_{Lj}^* + v_d \mu y_{uij}^* \tilde{u}_{Ri} \tilde{u}_{Lj}^* \\ & - \tilde{d}_L^* \left( m_Q^2 + v_d^2 y_d^\dagger y_d + \frac{-3 + 2s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{d}_L - \tilde{d}_R^* \left( m_{D^c}^2 + v_d^2 y_d y_d^\dagger + \frac{-2s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{d}_R \\ & - v_d a_{dij} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Lj} + v_u \mu^* y_{dij} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \tilde{d}_{Lj} - v_d a_{dij}^* \tilde{d}_{Ri} \tilde{d}_{Lj}^* + v_u \mu y_{dij}^* \tilde{d}_{Ri} \tilde{d}_{Lj}^* \\ & - \tilde{\nu}_L^* \left( m_L^2 + \frac{1}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{\nu}_L \\ & - \tilde{e}_L^* \left( m_L^2 + v_d^2 y_e^\dagger y_e + \frac{-1 + 2s_w^2}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{e}_L - \tilde{e}_R^* \left( m_{E^c}^2 + v_d^2 y_e y_e^\dagger + (-s_w^2) c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{e}_R \\ & - v_d a_{eij} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \tilde{e}_{Lj} + v_u \mu^* y_{eij} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \tilde{e}_{Lj} - v_d a_{eij}^* \tilde{e}_{Ri} \tilde{e}_{Lj}^* + v_u \mu y_{eij}^* \tilde{e}_{Ri} \tilde{e}_{Lj}^*, \end{aligned} \quad (12.63)$$

where, at the tree level, the gauge boson mass  $m_W$  and  $m_Z$ , the gluino mass  $M_3$ , and matter-fermion masses  $v_u y_u$ ,  $v_d y_d$ , and  $v_d y_e$  are given with the “correct” sign (as far as  $M_3 > 0$ , etc.).

**Neutralinos and charginos** The mass matrices for neutralinos and charginos are given by

$$\begin{aligned} -\mathcal{L} \supset & \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{b} \\ \tilde{w}^3 \\ \tilde{h}_d^0 \\ \tilde{h}_u^0 \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} M_1 & 0 & -c_\beta s_w m_Z & +s_\beta s_w m_Z \\ 0 & M_2 & +c_\beta c_w m_Z & -s_\beta c_w m_Z \\ -c_\beta s_w m_Z & +c_\beta c_w m_Z & 0 & -\mu \\ +s_\beta s_w m_Z & -s_\beta c_w m_Z & -\mu & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{b} \\ \tilde{w}^3 \\ \tilde{h}_d^0 \\ \tilde{h}_u^0 \end{pmatrix} + \text{h.c.} \\ & + (\tilde{w}^- \quad \tilde{h}_d^-) \begin{pmatrix} M_2 & \sqrt{2} s_\beta m_W \\ \sqrt{2} c_\beta m_W & \mu \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{w}^+ \\ \tilde{h}_u^+ \end{pmatrix} + (\tilde{w}^- \quad \tilde{h}_d^-) \begin{pmatrix} M_2^* & \sqrt{2} s_\beta m_W \\ \sqrt{2} c_\beta m_W & \mu^* \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{w}^+ \\ \tilde{h}_u^+ \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned} \quad (12.64)$$



Note that the mass matrices themselves are the same as those in SLHA convention,  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0}$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}+}$ , while the fields are in different convention. Therefore, we continue our discussion based only on the mass matrices so that the discussion is free from the choice of field convention.

As  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0}$  is a complex symmetric matrix, there is a unitary matrix  $\tilde{N}$  such that  $M_{\tilde{\psi}0} = \tilde{N}^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \tilde{N}^\dagger$ , where  $M_{\tilde{\psi}0}$  is a *positive* diagonal matrix whose elements are (non-negative) singular values of  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0}$  and in increasing order (Autonne-Takagi factorization). In SLHA2 convention with  $CP$ -violation, this matrix  $\tilde{N}$  is stored as the (IM)NMIX blocks and the (positive) masses are stored in the MASS block. Meanwhile, if  $M_1, M_2$  and  $\mu$  are real,  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0}$  is a real symmetric matrix and there is a real orthogonal matrix  $\hat{N}$  such that  $\hat{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} = \hat{N}^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \hat{N}^\dagger = \hat{N} \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \hat{N}^T$ , where  $\hat{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0}$  is a *real* diagonal matrix whose elements are the eigenvalues of  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0}$  and in absolute-value-increasing order (spectral theorem). This matrix  $\hat{N}$  is the NMIX block of SLHA convention and  $\hat{M}_{ii}$  is stored in the MASS block, hence MASS block may have negative values for neutralinos.

The chargino mass matrix  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}+}$  is decomposed as  $M_{\tilde{\psi}+} = U^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}+} V^\dagger$ , where  $U$  and  $V$  are unitary matrices and the elements of the diagonal matrix  $M_{\tilde{\psi}+}$  are singular values of  $\mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}+}$  (thus non-negative) and sorted in increasing order (singular value decomposition). These  $U$  and  $V$  are stored in (IM)UMIX and (IM)VMIX, and the singular values are stored in MASS block. Because the SVD theorem is closed in  $\mathbb{R}$ , if  $M_2$  and  $\mu$  are real,  $U$  and  $V$  can be real, and the IM-blocks are omitted.

In summary,

$$M_{\tilde{\psi}0} = \tilde{N}^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \tilde{N}^\dagger, \quad \tilde{N} = (\text{IM})\text{NMIX}, \quad (\text{MASS}) = [M_{\tilde{\psi}0}]_{ii} \geq 0 \quad (\text{singular values}); \quad (12.65)$$

$$\hat{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} = \hat{N} \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \hat{N}^T, \quad \hat{N} = \text{NMIX}, \quad (\text{MASS}) = [\hat{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0}]_{ii} \in \mathbb{R} \quad (\text{eigenvalues}); \quad (12.66)$$

$$M_{\tilde{\psi}+} = U^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}+} V^\dagger, \quad U = (\text{IM})\text{UMIX}, \quad V = (\text{IM})\text{VMIX}, \quad (\text{MASS}) = [M_{\tilde{\psi}+}]_{ii} \geq 0 \quad (\text{singular values}). \quad (12.67)$$

Note that the singular values are equal to absolute values of the eigenvalues, which guarantees consistency of the two decomposition.

We then define matrix  $N$  by<sup>\*27</sup>

$$N = \begin{cases} \tilde{N} \\ \text{diag}(\varphi_i) \cdot \hat{N} \end{cases} = \text{diag}(\varphi_i) \cdot ((\text{NMIX}) + i(\text{IMNMIX})); \quad \varphi_i = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } (\text{MASS})_i \geq 0, \\ i & \text{if } (\text{MASS})_i < 0. \end{cases} \quad (12.68)$$

It gives the proper mass diagonalization in both of the NMIX convention:

$$N^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} N^\dagger = \begin{cases} \tilde{N}^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \tilde{N}^\dagger = M_{\tilde{\psi}0}, \\ \text{diag}(\varphi_i^*) \hat{N}^* \mathcal{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \hat{N}^\dagger \text{diag}(\varphi_i^*) = \text{diag}(\varphi_i^*) \hat{M}_{\tilde{\psi}0} \text{diag}(\varphi_i^*) \end{cases} = M_{\tilde{\psi}0} \quad (\text{neutralino masses} \geq 0). \quad (12.69)$$

Noting that the discussion up here is irrelevant of the convention, we have the neutralino/chargino mass eigenstates,

$$\tilde{\chi}_i^0 = N_{ij} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{b} \\ \tilde{w}^3 \\ \tilde{h}_d^0 \\ \tilde{h}_u^0 \end{pmatrix}_j, \quad \tilde{\chi}_i^+ = V_{ij} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{w}^+ \\ \tilde{h}_u^+ \end{pmatrix}_j, \quad \tilde{\chi}_i^- = U_{ij} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{w}^- \\ \tilde{h}_d^- \end{pmatrix}_j, \quad (12.70)$$

in our convention and the mass terms are now

$$-\mathcal{L} \supset \frac{1}{2} (\tilde{\chi}^0)^T M_{\tilde{\psi}0} \tilde{\chi}^0 + (\tilde{\chi}^-)^T M_{\tilde{\psi}+} \tilde{\chi}^+ + \text{h.c.} \quad (12.71)$$

**Quarks, leptons, and super-CKM basis** The Lagrangian in any basis (i.e., the "original" basis) contains

$$-\mathcal{L} \supset u_R^c (v_u y_u) u_L + d_R^c (v_d y_d) d_L + e_R^c (v_d y_e) e_L + \text{h.c.} \quad (12.72)$$

$$= u_R^c (v_u U_u y_u^{\text{diag}} V_u^\dagger) u_L + d_R^c (v_d U_d y_d^{\text{diag}} V_d^\dagger) d_L + e_R^c (v_d U_e y_e^{\text{diag}} V_e^\dagger) e_L + \text{h.c.} \quad (12.73)$$

Thus, a convenient basis ("super-CKM basis") for the superfields is given by

$$[Q^1, Q^2, L, U^c, D^c, E^c]_{\text{super-CKM}} = [V_u^\dagger Q^1, V_d^\dagger Q^2, V_e^\dagger L, U^c U_u, D^c U_d, E^c U_e]_{\text{"original"}}. \quad (12.74)$$

Then the CKM mixings appear as, for example,

$$[\bar{u}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_L W_\mu^+ + \bar{d}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_L W_\mu^-]_{\text{"original"}} = [\bar{u}_L V_u^\dagger V_d \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_L W_\mu^+ + \bar{d}_L V_d^\dagger V_u \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_L W_\mu^-]_{\text{super-CKM}}; \quad (12.75)$$

where  $V_{\text{CKM}} = V_u^\dagger V_d$  as in Section 8.5. One may identify this operation as replacements  $\bar{u}_L d_L \rightarrow \bar{u}_L V_{\text{CKM}} d_L$ ,  $\bar{d}_L^* u_L \rightarrow \bar{d}_L^* V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger u_L$ , etc.

**Squark masses in super-CKM basis** Now we rewrite the squark mass terms, Eq. (12.63), with sfermions the super-CKM basis. Yukawa matrices are now replaced by diagonal quark masses, while the sfermion mass terms and  $a$ -terms also fit in the super-CKM basis:

$$[m_Q^2, m_{U^c}^2, m_{D^c}^2, m_L^2, m_{E^c}^2]_{\text{super-CKM}} = [V_d^\dagger m_Q^2 V_d, U_u^\dagger m_{U^c}^2 U_u, U_d^\dagger m_{D^c}^2 U_d, V_e^\dagger m_L^2 V_e, U_e^\dagger m_{E^c}^2 U_e]_{\text{"original"}}, \quad (12.76)$$

$$[a_u, a_d, a_e]_{\text{super-CKM}} = [U_u^\dagger a_u V_u, U_d^\dagger a_d V_d, U_e^\dagger a_e V_e]_{\text{"original"}}. \quad (12.77)$$

<sup>\*27</sup>The sign of  $\varphi_i$  is arbitrary and (should be) unphysical.

Using these, we obtain<sup>\*28</sup>

$$\begin{aligned}
-\mathcal{L} \supset & \tilde{u}_L^* \left( V_u^\dagger (V_d m_Q^2 V_d^\dagger) V_u + m_u^2 + \frac{3-4s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{u}_L + \tilde{u}_R^* \left( m_{Uc}^2 + m_u^2 + \frac{4s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{u}_R \\
& + \tilde{u}_R^* (v_u a_u - \mu^* m_u \cot \beta) \tilde{u}_L + \tilde{u}_L^* (v_u a_u^\dagger - \mu m_u \cot \beta) \tilde{u}_R \\
& + \tilde{d}_L^* \left( m_Q^2 + m_d^2 + \frac{-3+2s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{d}_L + \tilde{d}_R^* \left( m_{Dc}^2 + m_d^2 + \frac{-2s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{d}_R \\
& + \tilde{d}_R^* (v_d a_d - \mu^* m_d \tan \beta) \tilde{d}_L + \tilde{d}_L^* (v_d a_d^\dagger - \mu m_d \tan \beta) \tilde{d}_R \\
& + \tilde{\nu}_L^* \left( m_L^2 + \frac{1}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{\nu}_L \\
& + \tilde{e}_L^* \left( m_L^2 + m_e^2 + \frac{-1+2s_w^2}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) + \tilde{e}_R^* \left( m_{Ec}^2 + m_e^2 + (-s_w^2) c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \tilde{e}_R \\
& + \tilde{e}_R^* (v_d a_e - \mu^* m_e \tan \beta) \tilde{e}_L + \tilde{e}_L^* (v_d a_e^\dagger - \mu m_e \tan \beta) \tilde{e}_R,
\end{aligned} \tag{12.78}$$

(note that  $m_Q^2$  is diagonalised for down-type; not for up-type). In matrix form,

$$\begin{aligned}
-\mathcal{L} \supset & \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{u}_{Li}^* \\ \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} [V_{CKM} m_Q^2 V_{CKM}^\dagger]_{ij} + \left( m_u^2 + \frac{3-4s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} & v_u [a_u^\dagger]_{ij} - (\mu m_u \cot \beta) \delta_{ij} \\ v_u [a_u]_{ij} - (\mu^* m_u \cot \beta) \delta_{ij} & [m_{Uc}^2]_{ij} + \left( m_u^2 + \frac{2s_w^2}{3} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{u}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{u}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix} \\
& + \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{d}_{Li}^* \\ \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} [m_Q^2]_{ij} + \left( m_d^2 + \frac{-3+2s_w^2}{6} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} & v_d [a_d^\dagger]_{ij} - (\mu m_d \tan \beta) \delta_{ij} \\ v_d [a_d]_{ij} - (\mu^* m_d \tan \beta) \delta_{ij} & [m_{Dc}^2]_{ij} + \left( m_d^2 - \frac{s_w^2}{3} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{d}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{d}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix} \\
& + \tilde{\nu}_{Li}^* \left( [m_L^2]_{ij} + \left( \frac{1}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} \right) \tilde{\nu}_{Lj} \\
& + \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{e}_{Li}^* \\ \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} [m_L^2]_{ij} + \left( m_e^2 + \frac{-1+2s_w^2}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} & v_d [a_e^\dagger]_{ij} - (\mu m_e \tan \beta) \delta_{ij} \\ v_d [a_e]_{ij} - (\mu^* m_e \tan \beta) \delta_{ij} & [m_{Ec}^2]_{ij} + \left( m_e^2 - s_w^2 c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{e}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{e}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned} \tag{12.79}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \tilde{\nu}_{Li}^* \left( [m_L^2]_{ij} + \left( \frac{1}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} \right) \tilde{\nu}_{Lj} \\
& + \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{e}_{Li}^* \\ \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} [m_L^2]_{ij} + \left( m_e^2 + \frac{-1+2s_w^2}{2} c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} & v_d [a_e^\dagger]_{ij} - (\mu m_e \tan \beta) \delta_{ij} \\ v_d [a_e]_{ij} - (\mu^* m_e \tan \beta) \delta_{ij} & [m_{Ec}^2]_{ij} + \left( m_e^2 - s_w^2 c_{2\beta} m_Z^2 \right) \delta_{ij} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{e}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{e}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix} \\
& = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{u}_{Li}^* \\ \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \end{pmatrix}^T \mathcal{M}_u \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{u}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{u}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{d}_{Li}^* \\ \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \end{pmatrix}^T \mathcal{M}_d \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{d}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{d}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix} + \tilde{\nu}_L^* \mathcal{M}_\nu \tilde{\nu}_L + (\tilde{e}_L^* \tilde{e}_{Ri}^*)^T \mathcal{M}_e \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{e}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{e}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned} \tag{12.80}$$

The sfermion mass matrices are diagonalized by unitary matrices as<sup>\*29</sup>

$$\mathcal{M}^{\text{diag}} = R \mathcal{M} R^\dagger; \quad \tilde{f}_i = R_{ij} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{f}_L \\ \tilde{f}_R \end{pmatrix}_j = (R_{ij}^L \quad R_{ij}^R) \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{f}_L \\ \tilde{f}_R \end{pmatrix}_j; \quad \tilde{f}_{Li} = [R^{L\dagger}]_{ij} \tilde{f}_j, \quad \tilde{f}_{Ri} = [R^{R\dagger}]_{ij} \tilde{f}_j. \tag{12.81}$$

where  $R_{ij}$  is  $6 \times 6$  and  $R_{ij}^{L,R}$  are  $3 \times 6$  matrices (except for sneutrinos).

These  $R$ -matrices are the same as DSQMIX etc. of SLHA2 format, but note that our notation for the other parameters is slightly different from SLHA's:

$$m_{Q,\tilde{L}}^2 = m_{Q,L}^2|_{\text{orig}}, \quad m_{u,d,\tilde{e}}^2 = (m_{Uc,Dc,Ec}^2|_{\text{orig}})^T, \quad T_{U,D,E} = (a_{u,d,e}|_{\text{orig}})^T, \tag{12.82}$$

$$\hat{m}_{Q,\tilde{L}}^2 = m_{Q,L}^2|_{\text{sCKM}}, \quad \hat{m}_{u,d,\tilde{e}}^2 = U^\dagger T^T V = m_{Uc,Dc,Ec}^2|_{\text{sCKM}}, \quad \hat{T}_{U,D,E} = U^\dagger T^T V = a_{u,d,e}|_{\text{sCKM}}, \tag{12.83}$$

together with  $Y_{u,d,e} = (y_{u,d,e})^T$ . Anyway, the SLHA2 blocks corresponds to the variable in our convention as

$$(\text{IM})\text{MSX2}(\text{IN}) = m_{Q,L,Uc,Dc,Ec}^2|_{\text{sCKM}; \overline{\text{DR}}}, \quad (\text{IM})\text{TX}(\text{IN}) = a_{u,d,e}|_{\text{sCKM}; \overline{\text{DR}}}, \quad YX = y_{u,d,e}|_{\text{sCKM}; \overline{\text{DR}}}, \tag{12.84}$$

$$\text{DSQMIX} = R_d, \quad \text{USQMIX} = R_u, \quad \text{SELMIX} = R_e. \tag{12.85}$$

The sfermion mass matrices above are in super-CKM basis, so their off-diagonal entries immediately induce flavor violation or sfermion left-right mixing. In old SLHA format, we assume that flavor- and  $CP$ -violation is absent and left-right mixing is ignorable except for third generation, which leads

$$\mathcal{M}_d = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{m}_{dL11}^2 & & & & & \\ & \tilde{m}_{dL22}^2 & & & & \\ & & \tilde{m}_{dL33}^2 & & & \\ & & & \tilde{m}_{dR11}^2 & & \\ & & & & \tilde{m}_{dR22}^2 & \\ & & & & & \tilde{m}_{dR33}^2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{d}_L \\ \tilde{b}_1 \\ \tilde{d}_R \\ \tilde{s}_R \\ \tilde{b}_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ & 1 & & & \\ & & F_{11} & & F_{12} \\ & & & 1 & \\ & & & & F_{21} & 1 & F_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{d}_{Lj} \\ \tilde{d}_{Rj} \end{pmatrix} \tag{12.86}$$

and these  $F_{ij}$  are stored in SBOTMIX etc.

**Squark masses in super-CKM basis** The gluino mass and phase is given by

$$m_{\tilde{g}} = |M_3|; \quad M_3 = m_{\tilde{g}} e^{i\theta_3} = m_{\tilde{g}} \varphi_{\tilde{g}}^{-2}; \quad \tilde{g}_0 = \varphi_{\tilde{g}} \tilde{g}. \tag{12.87}$$

<sup>\*28</sup>2021-Sep quick fix is given in [this color](#).

<sup>\*29</sup>2021-Sep quick fix is given in [this color](#).



### 12.4.2 Fermion composition

In super-CKM basis, the fermion-related interaction terms are

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermions}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{SFG}} = & i\tilde{\chi}_i^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^0 + i\tilde{\chi}_i^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^- + i\tilde{\chi}_i^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^+ + i\tilde{g}^a \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{g}^a + i\tilde{u}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu u_{Li} + i\tilde{u}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu u_{Ri}^c \\
& + i\tilde{d}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu d_{Li} + i\tilde{d}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu d_{Ri}^c + i\tilde{\nu}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu \nu_{Li} + i\tilde{e}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu e_{Li} + i\tilde{e}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu \partial_\mu e_{Ri}^c - \frac{m_{\tilde{g}}}{2} (\tilde{g}^a \tilde{g}^a + \text{h.c.}) \\
& - m_{\tilde{\chi}_i^+} (\tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_i^+ + \tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_i^+) - m_{di} (d_{Ri}^c d_{Li} + \tilde{d}_{Ri}^c \tilde{d}_{Li}^c) - m_{ui} (u_{Ri}^c u_{Lj} + \tilde{u}_{Ri}^c \tilde{u}_{Li}^c) - m_{ei} (e_{Ri}^c e_{Li} + \tilde{e}_{Ri}^c \tilde{e}_{Li}^c) \\
& + \left[ \sqrt{2} g_3 \varphi_{\tilde{g}} \tilde{g}^a (\tau^{yxa*} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^c d_{Ri}^{cx} + \tau^{yxa*} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^c u_{Ri}^{cx} - \tau^{yxa} \tilde{d}_{Li}^c d_{Li}^x - \tau^{yxa} \tilde{u}_{Li}^c u_{Li}^x) + \text{h.c.} \right] - i g_3 f^{abc} g_{\mu}^a (\tilde{g}^b \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{g}^c) \\
& + g_3 g_{\mu}^a (\tilde{d}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tau^a d_{Li} + \tilde{u}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tau^a u_{Li} - \tilde{d}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tau^a d_{Ri}^c - \tilde{u}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tau^a u_{Ri}^c) + A_{\mu} |e| \left[ \frac{2}{3} \tilde{u}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_{Li} - \frac{2}{3} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_{Ri}^c - \frac{1}{3} \tilde{d}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_{Li} \right. \\
& + \frac{1}{3} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_{Ri}^c - \tilde{e}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_{Li} + \tilde{e}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_{Ri}^c + \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^+ - \tilde{\chi}_i^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^- \left. \right] + g_Z Z_{\mu} \left[ \frac{3 - 4s_w^2}{6} \tilde{u}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_{Li} + \frac{2s_w^2}{3} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_{Ri}^c \right. \\
& - \frac{3 - 2s_w^2}{6} \tilde{d}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_{Li} - \frac{s_w^2}{3} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_{Ri}^c + \frac{1}{2} \tilde{\nu}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \nu_{Li} + \frac{2s_w^2 - 1}{2} \tilde{e}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_{Li} - s_w^2 \tilde{e}_{Ri}^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_{Ri}^c + \frac{N_{j3} N_{i3}^* - N_{j4} N_{i4}^*}{2} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \\
& + \left[ c_w^2 V_{j1} V_{i1}^* + V_{j2} V_{i2}^* (c_w^2 - s_w^2)/2 \right] \tilde{\chi}_j^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^+ + \left[ U_{j2} U_{i2}^* (s_w^2 - c_w^2)/2 - c_w^2 U_{j1} U_{i1}^* \right] \tilde{\chi}_j^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^- \left. \right] \\
& + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_{\mu}^+ \left[ \tilde{u}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu V_{CKM} d_{Li} + \tilde{\nu}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu e_{Li} + (V_{j2} N_{i4}^* - \sqrt{2} V_{j1} N_{i2}^*) \tilde{\chi}_j^+ \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^0 + (\sqrt{2} N_{j2} U_{i1}^* + N_{j3} U_{i2}^*) \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^- \right] \\
& + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_{\mu}^- \left[ \tilde{d}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu V_{CKM}^\dagger u_{Li} + \tilde{e}_{Li} \bar{\sigma}^\mu \nu_{Li} + (N_{j4} V_{i2}^* - \sqrt{2} N_{j2} V_{i1}^*) \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^+ + (\sqrt{2} U_{j1} N_{i2}^* + U_{j2} N_{i3}^*) \tilde{\chi}_j^- \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \right] \\
& + \phi_u \left( -\frac{y_{ui}}{\sqrt{2}} u_{Ri}^c u_{Li} + \frac{N_{i4}^* (g_2 N_{j2}^* - g_Y N_{j1}^*)}{2} \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \tilde{\chi}_j^0 - \frac{g_2 U_{i1}^* V_{j2}^*}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_j^+ + \text{h.c.} \right) \\
& + \phi_d \left( -\frac{y_{di}}{\sqrt{2}} d_{Ri}^c d_{Li} - \frac{y_{ei}}{\sqrt{2}} e_{Ri}^c e_{Li} + \frac{N_{i3}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{2} \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \tilde{\chi}_j^0 - \frac{g_2 U_{i2}^* V_{j1}^*}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_j^+ + \text{h.c.} \right) \\
& + \frac{A^0}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ -i c_{\beta 0} y_{ui} u_{Ri}^c u_{Li} - i s_{\beta 0} y_{di} d_{Ri}^c d_{Li} - i s_{\beta 0} y_{ei} e_{Ri}^c e_{Li} - \frac{i (s_{\beta 0} N_{i3}^* - c_{\beta 0} N_{i4}^*) (g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \right. \\
& + i g_2 (c_{\beta 0} U_{i1}^* V_{j2}^* + s_{\beta 0} U_{i2}^* V_{j1}^*) \tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_j^+ + \text{h.c.} \left. \right] + \frac{G^0}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ -i s_{\beta 0} y_{ui} u_{Ri}^c u_{Li} + i c_{\beta 0} y_{di} d_{Ri}^c d_{Li} + i c_{\beta 0} y_{ei} e_{Ri}^c e_{Li} \right. \\
& + \frac{i (g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*) (c_{\beta 0} N_{i3}^* + s_{\beta 0} N_{i4}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \tilde{\chi}_j^0 - i g_2 (c_{\beta 0} U_{i2}^* V_{j1}^* - s_{\beta 0} U_{i1}^* V_{j2}^*) \tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_j^+ + \text{h.c.} \left. \right] \\
& + \left[ \left( \frac{U_{i2}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} - g_2 U_{i1}^* N_{j3}^* \right) s_{\beta+} H^+ \tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_j^0 - \left( g_2 V_{i1}^* N_{j4}^* + \frac{V_{i2}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} \right) c_{\beta+} H^- \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \right. \\
& + c_{\beta+} (u_{Ri}^c y_u V_{CKM} d_{Li}) H^+ + s_{\beta+} (d_{Ri}^c y_d V_{CKM}^\dagger u_{Li}) H^- + s_{\beta+} (e_{Ri}^c y_e \nu_{Li}) H^- + \text{h.c.} \left. \right] \\
& + \left[ i G^+ c_{\beta+} \left( \frac{U_{i2}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} - g_2 U_{i1}^* N_{j3}^* \right) \tilde{\chi}_i^- \tilde{\chi}_j^0 - i G^- s_{\beta+} \left( g_2 V_{i1}^* N_{j4}^* + \frac{V_{i2}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \right. \\
& - i s_{\beta+} (u_{Ri}^c y_u V_{CKM} d_{Li}) G^+ - i c_{\beta+} (d_{Ri}^c y_d V_{CKM}^\dagger u_{Li}) G^- - i c_{\beta+} (e_{Ri}^c y_e \nu_{Li}) G^- + \text{h.c.} \left. \right] \\
& + \left[ -\frac{\tilde{u}_{Li}^* u_{Li} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 (g_Y N_{j1}^* + 3g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{3\sqrt{2}} + \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{2} g_Y \tilde{u}_{Ri} u_{Ri}^c \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j1}^* - y_{ui} u_{Ri}^c \tilde{u}_{Lk} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j4}^* - y_{ui} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* u_{Li} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j4}^* \right. \\
& - \frac{\tilde{d}_{Li}^* d_{Li} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 (g_Y N_{j1}^* - 3g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{3\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{2} g_Y \tilde{d}_{Ri} d_{Ri}^c \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j1}^* - y_{di} \tilde{d}_{Li}^* d_{Ri}^c \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j3}^* - y_{di} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* d_{Li} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j3}^* \\
& + \frac{\tilde{\nu}_{Li}^* \nu_{Li} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 (g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{2} g_Y \tilde{e}_{Ri} e_{Ri}^c \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j1}^* + \frac{\tilde{e}_{Li}^* e_{Li} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 (g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} \\
& - y_{ei} \tilde{e}_{Li}^* e_{Ri}^c \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j3}^* - y_{ei} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* e_{Li} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 N_{j3}^* + \text{h.c.} \left. \right] + \left[ V_{i2}^* (u_{Ri}^c y_u V_{CKM} \tilde{d}_{Li}) \tilde{\chi}_i^+ + V_{i2}^* (\tilde{u}_{Ri}^* y_u V_{CKM} d_{Li}) \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \right. \\
& + U_{j2}^* (d_{Ri}^c y_d V_{CKM}^\dagger \tilde{u}_{Li}) \tilde{\chi}_j^- + U_{j2}^* (\tilde{d}_{Ri}^* y_d V_{CKM}^\dagger u_{Li}) \tilde{\chi}_j^- - U_{j1}^* g_2 (\tilde{d}_{Li}^* V_{CKM}^\dagger u_{Li}) \tilde{\chi}_j^- - V_{i1}^* g_2 (\tilde{u}_{Li}^* V_{CKM} d_{Li}) \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \\
& - V_{i1}^* g_2 \tilde{\nu}_{Li}^* \tilde{\chi}_i^+ - U_{j1}^* g_2 \tilde{\nu}_{Li}^* \tilde{\chi}_j^- + U_{j2}^* y_{ei} \tilde{\nu}_{Li}^* e_{Ri}^c \tilde{\chi}_j^- + U_{j2}^* y_{ei} \tilde{\nu}_{Ri}^* e_{Li}^c \tilde{\chi}_j^- + \text{h.c.} \left. \right] \\
& - \epsilon^{xyz} \left( \lambda_{ijk}'' \tilde{d}_{Rk}^c u_{Ri}^c d_{Rj}^{cz} + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{kij}'' \tilde{u}_{Rk}^c d_{Ri}^c d_{Rj}^{cz} \right) + \lambda_{ijk} (-\tilde{e}_{Rk}^* \nu_{Li} e_{Lj} - \tilde{e}_{Lj} e_{Rk} \nu_{Li} + \tilde{\nu}_{Lj} e_{Rk} e_{Li}) \\
& + \lambda_{ijk}' (-\tilde{d}_{Rk}^* d_{Lj} \nu_{Li} + \tilde{d}_{Rk}^* u_{Lj} e_{Li} - \tilde{d}_{Lj} d_{Rk}^c \nu_{Li} + \tilde{u}_{Lj} d_{Rk}^c e_{Li} + \tilde{e}_{Li} d_{Rk}^c u_{Lj} - \tilde{\nu}_{Li} d_{Rk}^c d_{Lj}) + \text{h.c.},
\end{aligned} \tag{12.88}$$

where  $R$ -parity violating terms are also shown as a reference; they are also redefined in super-CKM basis.

The full Lagrangian is given then by

$$\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermions}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{SFG}}) + \mathcal{L}_{\text{vector}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{scalar}}, \quad (12.89)$$

where  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{vector}}$  is given by Eq. (12.38), which should be amended with  $m_W^2 W^{+\mu} W_\mu^- + (m_Z^2/2) Z^\mu Z_\mu$ , mass and kinetic terms of  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{scalar}}$  should be read from this section, and the interaction terms of  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{scalar}}$  should be read from Eq. (12.43) and Eq. (12.44), replacing Higgs fields by VEVs, Higgs bosons, and Nambu-Goldstone bosons.

These Weyl fermions are combined to Dirac and Majorana fermions:

$$\tilde{\chi}_i^0 = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \\ \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \tilde{\chi}_i^\pm = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{\chi}_i^\pm \\ \tilde{\chi}_i^\mp \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = \begin{pmatrix} f_L \\ f_R^c \end{pmatrix}; \quad \tilde{\chi}_i^0 = (\tilde{\chi}_i^0 \quad \tilde{\chi}_i^0), \quad \tilde{\chi}_i^\pm = (\tilde{\chi}_i^\pm \quad \tilde{\chi}_i^\mp), \quad \bar{f} = (f_R^c \quad \bar{f}_L). \quad (12.90)$$

For example,

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{u} P_L d &= u_R^c d_L, \quad \bar{u} P_R d = \bar{u}_L d_R^c, \quad u_R^c d_L + \text{h.c.} = \bar{u} P_L d + \bar{d} P_R u, \quad \bar{u} \gamma^\mu P_L d = \bar{u}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu d_L, \quad \bar{u} \gamma^\mu P_R d = -\bar{d}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_R^c; \\ \tilde{\chi}^0 u_L + \text{h.c.} &= \tilde{\chi}^0 P_L u + \bar{u} P_R \tilde{\chi}^0, \quad \tilde{\chi}^0 u_R^c + \text{h.c.} = \bar{u} P_L \tilde{\chi}^0 + \tilde{\chi}^0 P_R u, \\ \bar{u} \gamma^\mu P_{\{L,R\}} \tilde{\chi}^0 &= \{\bar{u}_L \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}^0, -\tilde{\chi}^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_R^c\}, \quad \tilde{\chi}^0 \gamma^\mu P_{\{L,R\}} u = \{\tilde{\chi}^0 \bar{\sigma}^\mu u_L, -\bar{u}_R^c \bar{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{\chi}^0\}, \\ \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \bar{\sigma} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 &= \tilde{\chi}_i^0 \gamma^\mu P_L \tilde{\chi}_j^0 = -\tilde{\chi}_j^0 \gamma^\mu P_R \tilde{\chi}_i^0. \end{aligned}$$

With abbreviations

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{N}_{\phi_u})_{ij} &:= N_{i4}^* (g_2 N_{j2}^* - g_Y N_{j1}^*) P_L + N_{i4} (g_2 N_{j2} - g_Y N_{j1}) P_R, \\ (\mathcal{N}_{\phi_d})_{ij} &:= N_{i3}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*) P_L + N_{i3} (g_Y N_{j1} - g_2 N_{j2}) P_R, \\ (\mathcal{N}_{A^0})_{ij} &:= -(s_{\beta 0} N_{i3}^* - c_{\beta 0} N_{i4}^*) (g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*) P_L + (s_{\beta 0} N_{i3} - c_{\beta 0} N_{i4}) (g_Y N_{j1} - g_2 N_{j2}) P_R, \\ (\mathcal{N}_{G^0})_{ij} &:= (g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*) (c_{\beta 0} N_{i3}^* + s_{\beta 0} N_{i4}^*) P_L - (g_Y N_{j1} - g_2 N_{j2}) (c_{\beta 0} N_{i3} + s_{\beta 0} N_{i4}) P_R, \\ (\mathcal{C}_{\phi_u})_{ij} &:= -U_{i1}^* V_{j2}^* P_L - U_{i1} V_{j2} P_R, \\ (\mathcal{C}_{\phi_d})_{ij} &:= -U_{i2}^* V_{j1}^* P_L - U_{i2} V_{j1} P_R, \\ (\mathcal{C}_{A^0})_{ij} &:= (c_{\beta 0} U_{i1}^* V_{j2}^* + s_{\beta 0} U_{i2}^* V_{j1}^*) P_L - (c_{\beta 0} U_{i1} V_{j2} + s_{\beta 0} U_{i2} V_{j1}) P_R, \\ (\mathcal{C}_{G^0})_{ij} &:= -(c_{\beta 0} U_{i2}^* V_{j1}^* - s_{\beta 0} U_{i1}^* V_{j2}^*) P_L + (c_{\beta 0} U_{i2} V_{j1} - s_{\beta 0} U_{i1} V_{j2}) P_R, \\ (\mathcal{C}_{H^-})_{ij} &:= g_2 V_{i1}^* N_{j4}^* + \frac{V_{i2}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}}, \\ (\mathcal{C}_{H^+})_{ij} &:= \frac{U_{i2}^* (g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*)}{\sqrt{2}} - g_2 U_{i1}^* N_{j3}^* \end{aligned}$$

we have, noting that squarks and sleptons are in super-CKM basis and not in mass eigenstates: (next page)



$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{L}_{\text{fermions}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{SFG}} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \bar{g}^a \left[ (i\not{\partial} - m_{\tilde{g}}) \delta^{ab} - i g_3 f^{cab} g^c \right] \tilde{g}^b + \frac{1}{2} \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^0 \left[ (i\not{\partial} - m_{\tilde{\chi}_i^0}) \delta_{ij} + g_Z (N_{i3} N_{j3}^* - N_{i4} N_{j4}^*) Z P_L \right] \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \\
&+ \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ \left[ (i\not{\partial} - m_{\tilde{\chi}_i^+} + |e|A) \delta_{ij} + g_Z Z \left( \frac{2c_w^2 V_{i1} V_{j1}^* + c_{2w} V_{i2} V_{j2}^*}{2} P_L + \frac{c_{2w} U_{i2} U_{j2}^* - 2c_w^2 U_{i1} U_{j1}^*}{2} P_R \right) \right] \tilde{\chi}_j^+ \\
&+ \bar{u}_i \left[ i\not{\partial} - m_{ui} + g_3 \tau^a g^a + \frac{2|e|}{3} A + g_Z Z \left( \frac{3 - 4s_w^2}{6} P_L - \frac{2s_w^2}{3} P_R \right) \right] u_i \\
&+ \bar{d}_i \left[ i\not{\partial} - m_{di} + g_3 \tau^a g^a - \frac{|e|}{3} A + g_Z Z \left( -\frac{3 - 2s_w^2}{6} P_L + \frac{s_w^2}{3} P_R \right) \right] d_i \\
&+ \bar{\nu}_i \left[ i\not{\partial} + \frac{g_Z}{2} Z P_L \right] \nu_i + \bar{e}_i \left[ i\not{\partial} - m_{ei} - |e|A + g_Z Z \left( \frac{2s_w^2 - 1}{2} P_L + s_w^2 P_R \right) \right] e_i \\
&+ \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^+ \left[ \bar{u} \gamma^\mu V_{\text{CKM}} P_L d + \bar{\nu} \gamma^\mu P_L e + \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^+ \gamma^\mu \left( (-\sqrt{2} V_{j1} N_{i2}^* + V_{j2} N_{i4}^*) P_L + (-\sqrt{2} N_{i2} U_{j1}^* - N_{i3} U_{j2}^*) P_R \right) \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \right] \\
&+ \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- \left[ \bar{d} \gamma^\mu V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger P_L u + \bar{e} \gamma^\mu P_L \nu + \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^0 \gamma^\mu \left( (-\sqrt{2} N_{i2} V_{j1}^* + N_{i4} V_{j2}^*) P_L + (\sqrt{2} U_{j1} N_{i2}^* + U_{j2} N_{i3}^*) P_R \right) \tilde{\chi}_j^+ \right] \\
&+ \sqrt{2} g_3 \left[ \bar{g}^a (\varphi_{\tilde{g}}^* \tilde{u}_R^* P_R - \varphi_{\tilde{g}} \tilde{u}_L^* P_L) \tau^a u + \bar{u} \tau^a (\varphi_{\tilde{g}} \tilde{u}_R P_L - \varphi_{\tilde{g}}^* \tilde{u}_L P_R) \tilde{g}^a \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \bar{d} \tau^a (\varphi_{\tilde{g}} \tilde{d}_R P_L - \varphi_{\tilde{g}}^* \tilde{d}_L P_R) \tilde{g}^a + \bar{g}^a (\varphi_{\tilde{g}}^* \tilde{d}_R^* P_R - \varphi_{\tilde{g}} \tilde{d}_L^* P_L) \tau^a d \right] + \frac{y_{ui}}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{u}_i (-\phi_u + i\gamma_5 c_{\beta 0} A^0 + i\gamma_5 s_{\beta 0} G^0) u_i \\
&+ \frac{y_{di}}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{d}_i (-\phi_d + i\gamma_5 s_{\beta 0} A^0 - i\gamma_5 c_{\beta 0} G^0) d_i + \frac{y_{ei}}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{e}_i (-\phi_d + i\gamma_5 s_{\beta 0} A^0 - i\gamma_5 c_{\beta 0} G^0) e_i \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^0 \left( \phi_u \mathcal{N}_{\phi_u} + \phi_d \mathcal{N}_{\phi_d} + iA^0 \mathcal{N}_{A^0} + iG^0 \mathcal{N}_{G^0} \right)_{ij} \tilde{\chi}_j^0 + \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ \left( \phi_u \mathcal{C}_{\phi_u} + \phi_d \mathcal{C}_{\phi_d} + iA^0 \mathcal{C}_{A^0} + iG^0 \mathcal{C}_{G^0} \right)_{ij} \tilde{\chi}_j^+ \\
&- (H^- c_{\beta+} + iG^- s_{\beta+}) (\mathcal{C}_{H^-})_{ij} \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_L \tilde{\chi}_i^+ - (H^+ c_{\beta+} - iG^+ s_{\beta+}) (\mathcal{C}_{H^-})_{ij}^* \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ P_R \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \\
&+ (H^+ s_{\beta+} + iG^+ c_{\beta+}) (\mathcal{C}_{H^+})_{ij} \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ P_L \tilde{\chi}_j^0 + (H^- s_{\beta+} - iG^- c_{\beta+}) (\mathcal{C}_{H^+})_{ij}^* \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_R \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \\
&+ (H^- s_{\beta+} - iG^- c_{\beta+}) \bar{d} y_d V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger P_L u + (H^- c_{\beta+} + iG^- s_{\beta+}) \bar{d} V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger y_u P_R u + (H^- s_{\beta+} - iG^- c_{\beta+}) \bar{e} y_e P_L \nu \\
&+ (H^+ c_{\beta+} - iG^+ s_{\beta+}) \bar{u} y_u V_{\text{CKM}} P_L d + (H^+ s_{\beta+} + iG^+ c_{\beta+}) \bar{u} V_{\text{CKM}} y_d P_R d + (H^+ s_{\beta+} + iG^+ c_{\beta+}) \bar{\nu} y_e P_R e \\
&+ \left( -\frac{g_Y N_{j1}^* + 3g_2 N_{j2}^*}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_{Li}^* - y_{ui} N_{j4}^* \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* \right) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_L u_i + \left( \frac{2\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} N_{j1} \tilde{u}_{Ri}^* - y_{ui} N_{j4} \tilde{u}_{Li}^* \right) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_R u_i \\
&+ \left( \frac{2\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} N_{j1}^* \tilde{u}_{Ri} - y_{ui} N_{j4}^* \tilde{u}_{Li} \right) \bar{u}_i P_L \tilde{\chi}_j^0 + \left( -\frac{g_Y N_{j1} + 3g_2 N_{j2}}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{u}_{Li} - y_{ui} N_{j4} \tilde{u}_{Ri} \right) \bar{u}_i P_R \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \\
&+ \left( -\frac{g_Y N_{j1}^* - 3g_2 N_{j2}^*}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_{Li}^* - y_{di} N_{j3}^* \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* \right) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_L d_i + \left( -\frac{\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} N_{j1} \tilde{d}_{Ri}^* - y_{di} N_{j3} \tilde{d}_{Li}^* \right) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_R d_i \\
&+ \left( -\frac{\sqrt{2} g_Y}{3} N_{j1}^* \tilde{d}_{Ri} - y_{di} N_{j3}^* \tilde{d}_{Li} \right) \bar{d}_i P_L \tilde{\chi}_j^0 + \left( -\frac{g_Y N_{j1} - 3g_2 N_{j2}}{3\sqrt{2}} \tilde{d}_{Li} - y_{di} N_{j3} \tilde{d}_{Ri} \right) \bar{d}_i P_R \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \\
&+ \left( \frac{g_Y N_{j1}^* + g_2 N_{j2}^*}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{e}_{Li}^* - y_{ei} N_{j3}^* \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* \right) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_L e_i + \left( -\sqrt{2} g_Y N_{j1} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^* - y_{ei} N_{j3} \tilde{e}_{Li}^* \right) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_j^0 P_R e_i + \frac{g_Y N_{j1} - g_2 N_{j2}}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\nu}_{Li} \bar{\nu}_i P_R \tilde{\chi}_j^0 \\
&+ \left( -\sqrt{2} g_Y N_{j1} \tilde{e}_{Ri} - y_{ei} N_{j3} \tilde{e}_{Li} \right) \bar{e}_i P_L \tilde{\chi}_j^0 + \left( +\frac{g_Y N_{j1} + g_2 N_{j2}}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{e}_{Li} - y_{ei} N_{j3} \tilde{e}_{Ri} \right) \bar{e}_i P_R \tilde{\chi}_j^0 + \frac{g_Y N_{j1}^* - g_2 N_{j2}^*}{\sqrt{2}} \tilde{\nu}_{Li}^* \bar{\nu}_i^* P_L \tilde{\chi}_j^+ \\
&+ (U_{i2}^* (\tilde{d}_L^* y_d V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger)_j - U_{i1}^* g_2 (\tilde{d}_L^* V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger)_j) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ P_L u_j + V_{i2} (\tilde{d}_L^* V_{\text{CKM}}^\dagger y_u)_j \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ P_R u_j \\
&+ V_{i2}^* (y_u V_{\text{CKM}} \tilde{d}_L)_j \bar{u}_i P_L \tilde{\chi}_i^+ + (U_{i2} (V_{\text{CKM}} y_d \tilde{d}_R)_j - U_{i1} g_2 (V_{\text{CKM}} \tilde{d}_L)_j) \bar{u}_i P_R \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \\
&+ (-V_{i1}^* g_2 (\tilde{u}_L^* V_{\text{CKM}})_j + V_{i2}^* (\tilde{u}_R^* y_u V_{\text{CKM}})_j) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ P_L d_j + U_{i2} (\tilde{u}_L^* V_{\text{CKM}} y_d)_j \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ P_R d_j \\
&+ U_{i2}^* (y_d V_{\text{CKM}} \tilde{u}_L)_j \bar{d}_i P_L \tilde{\chi}_i^- + (-V_{i1} g_2 (V_{\text{CKM}} \tilde{u}_L)_j + V_{i2} (V_{\text{CKM}} y_u \tilde{u}_R)_j) \bar{d}_i P_R \tilde{\chi}_i^- \\
&+ (-U_{i1}^* g_2 \tilde{e}_L^* + U_{i2}^* y_{ei} \tilde{e}_{Ri}^*) \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^+ P_L \nu + (-U_{i1} g_2 \tilde{e}_L + U_{i2} y_{ei} \tilde{e}_{Ri}) \bar{\nu} P_R \tilde{\chi}_i^+ \\
&+ \bar{\tilde{\chi}}_i^- (-V_{i1}^* g_2 \tilde{\nu}_L^* P_L + U_{i2}^* y_{ej} \tilde{\nu}_L^* P_R) e_j + \bar{e}_j (U_{i2}^* y_{ej} \tilde{\nu}_L^* P_L - V_{i1} g_2 \tilde{\nu}_L^* P_R) \tilde{\chi}_i^- + (\text{RPV part}). \tag{12.91}
\end{aligned}$$

## 12.5 SLHA convention

The SLHA convention [22] is different from our notation. the reinterpretation rules for the parameters are given in the right table (**magenta color** for objects in other conventions), while

$\mu, b, m_{Q,L,H_u,H_d}^1$ , RPV-trilinears ( $\lambda$ s and  $T$ s) are in common.

SLHA	our notation	Martin/DHM
$(H_1, H_2)$	$(H_d, H_u)$	
$Y_{u,d,e}$	$(y_{u,d,e})^T$	
$T_{u,d,e}$	$(a_{u,d,e})^T$	
$A_{u,d,e}$	$(A_{u,d,e})^T$	
$m_{U^c,D^c,E^c}^2$	$(m_{U^c,D^c,E^c}^2)^\dagger$	
$M_{1,2,3}$	$-M_{1,2,3}$	
$m_{\tilde{3}}^2$	$b$	
$m_A^2$	$m_{A_0}^2$ (tree)	
$D_i$	$\kappa_i$	$= -\mu'_i$ (rarely used)
$m_{\tilde{L}_i H_1}^2$	$b_i$	
	$M_{Li}^2$	



In particular, the chargino/neutralino mass terms in RPC case are given by

$$\mathcal{L} \supset \left[ \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{M}_1 \tilde{b} \tilde{b} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{M}_2 \tilde{w} \tilde{w} - \mu \tilde{h}_u \tilde{h}_d - \frac{g_Y}{2\sqrt{2}} (h_u^* \tilde{h}_u - h_d^* \tilde{h}_d) \tilde{b} - \sqrt{2} g_2 (h_u^* T^a \tilde{h}_u + h_d^* T^a \tilde{h}_d) \tilde{w} \right] + \text{H.c.} \quad (12.92)$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{b} \\ \tilde{w} \\ h_u^0 \\ h_d^0 \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} -M_1 & 0 & -m_{Z\beta} c_{\beta} s_w & m_{Z\beta} s_{\beta} s_w \\ 0 & -M_2 & m_{Z\beta} c_{\beta} c_w & -m_{Z\beta} s_{\beta} c_w \\ -m_{Z\beta} c_{\beta} s_w & m_{Z\beta} c_{\beta} c_w & 0 & -\mu \\ m_{Z\beta} s_{\beta} s_w & -m_{Z\beta} s_{\beta} c_w & -\mu & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{b} \\ \tilde{w} \\ h_u^0 \\ h_d^0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (12.93)$$

## 12.6 GMSB formulae

$$\Gamma^{-1}(\tilde{l} \rightarrow l\tilde{G}) = \frac{1}{48\pi M^2} \frac{m_l^5}{m_{\tilde{G}}^2} \times (\text{phase space}) \approx 5.9 \times 10^{-7} \text{ s} \frac{(m_{3/2}/\text{MeV})^2}{(m_{\tilde{l}}/\text{TeV})^5} \quad (12.94)$$

$$= \frac{3m_l^5}{48\pi F_{\text{tot}}^2} \times (\text{phase space}) \approx 3.3 \times 10^{-9} \text{ s} \frac{(F_{\text{tot}}/10^{12} \text{ GeV}^2)^2}{(m_{\tilde{l}}/100 \text{ GeV})^5} = 1.0 \text{ m} \frac{(F_{\text{tot}}/10^{12} \text{ GeV}^2)^2}{(m_{\tilde{l}}/100 \text{ GeV})^5} \quad (12.95)$$

$$\Gamma^{-1}(\tilde{B} \rightarrow \gamma\tilde{G}) = \frac{c_w^2 m_{\tilde{B}}^5}{48\pi M^2 m_{\tilde{G}}^2} (1-r)^3 (1+3r) \quad \text{where} \quad r := \left( \frac{m_{\tilde{G}}}{m_{\tilde{B}}} \right)^2. \quad (12.96)$$

(cf. [23])

## A Mathematics

### A.1 Matrix exponential

Excerpted from §2 and §5 of Hall 2015 [24]:

$$e^X := \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{X^m}{m!} \quad (\text{converges for any } X), \quad \log X := \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{m+1} \frac{(X-I)^m}{m} \quad (\text{conv. if } \|X-I\| < 1). \quad (\text{A.1})$$

$$e^{\log A} = A \quad (\text{if } \|A-I\| < 1), \quad \log e^X = X \text{ and } \|e^X - I\| < 1 \quad (\text{if } \|X\| < \log 2). \quad (\text{A.2})$$

$$\text{Hilbert-Schmidt norm: } \|X\|^2 := \sum_{i,j} |X_{ij}|^2 = \text{Tr } X^\dagger X. \quad (\text{A.3})$$

Properties:

$$e^{(X^T)} = (e^X)^T, \quad e^{(X^*)} = (e^X)^*, \quad (e^X)^{-1} = e^{-X}, \quad e^{YXY^{-1}} = Y e^X Y^{-1},$$

$$\det \exp X = \exp \text{Tr } X, \quad e^{(\alpha+\beta)X} = e^{\alpha X} e^{\beta X} \text{ for } \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C};$$

Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff:

$$e^X e^Y e^{-X} = Y + [X, Y] + \frac{1}{2!} [X, [X, Y]] + \frac{1}{3!} [X, [X, [X, Y]]] + \dots = e^{[X, \cdot]} Y; \quad (\text{A.4})$$

$$e^X e^Y e^{-X} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} (e^X Y e^{-X})^n = \exp(e^{[X, \cdot]} Y); \quad (\text{A.5})$$

$$\log(e^X e^Y) = X + \int_0^1 dt g(e^{[X, \cdot]} e^{t[Y, \cdot]}) Y \quad \left[ g(z) = \frac{\log z}{1-z^{-1}} = 1 - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(1-z)^n}{n(n+1)}; \quad g(e^Y) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{B_n Y^n}{n!} \right] \quad (\text{A.6})$$

$$= X + Y + \frac{1}{2} [X, Y] + \frac{1}{12} [X, [X, Y]] - \frac{1}{12} [Y, [X, Y]] + \dots \quad (\text{Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff}). \quad (\text{A.7})$$

$$\log(e^X e^Y) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{k-1}}{k} \left( \sum_{m,n=0}^{\infty} \frac{X^m Y^n}{m! n!} - 1 \right)^k = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{m_1+n_1>0} \dots \sum_{m_k+n_k>0} \frac{(-1)^{k-1}}{k} \frac{X^{m_1} Y^{n_1} \dots X^{m_k} Y^{n_k}}{m_1! n_1! \dots m_k! n_k!} \quad (\text{A.8})$$

$$\log(e^X e^Y) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{m_1+n_1>0} \dots \sum_{m_k+n_k>0} \frac{(-1)^{k-1}}{k \sum_{i=1}^k (m_i + n_i)} \frac{([X, \cdot]^{m_1} ([Y, \cdot]^{n_1} \dots ([X, \cdot]^{m_k} ([Y, \cdot]^{n_k} \dots))}{m_1! n_1! \dots m_k! n_k!} \quad (\text{A.9})$$

with  $[X]$  being  $X$ .

Derivative:

$$\frac{d}{dt} e^{tX} = X e^{tX} = e^{tX} X \quad (\text{A.10})$$

$$e^{-X(t)} \left( \frac{d}{dt} e^{X(t)} \right) = \frac{I - e^{-\text{ad}_X}}{\text{ad}_X} \left( \frac{dX}{dt} \right) = X' + \frac{[-X, X']}{2!} + \frac{[-X, [-X, X']]}{3!} + \dots \quad (\text{A.11})$$

$$\left( \frac{d}{dt} e^{X(t)} \right) e^{-X(t)} = X' + \frac{[X, X']}{2!} + \frac{[X, [X, X']]}{3!} + \dots \quad (\text{A.12})$$

where  $X' = dX/dt$  and  $\text{ad}_X(Y) = [X, Y]$  is the adjoint action of a Lie algebra. Thus, explicitly,

$$\frac{d}{dt} e^{aX(t)} = e^{aX} \left\{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{a^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} ([-X, \cdot]^n X') \right\} = \left\{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{a^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} ([X, \cdot]^n X') \right\} e^{aX} \quad (\text{A.13})$$

Component: If matrices  $t^a$  satisfies  $[t^a, t^b] = i f^{abc} t^c$  with totally-antisymmetric  $f^{abc} \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$[e^{\theta^a t^a} t_b e^{-\theta^c t^c}]_{ij} = [e^{\theta^a [t^a, \cdot]} t_b]_{ij} = [e^{i\theta^a f^a} t_b]_{ij} \quad (\text{A.14})$$

holds for  $\theta^a \in \mathbb{C}$ , where  $[f^a]_{bc} = f^{abc}$ . ♦TODO: needs verification, generalization/restriction, and a nice proof or reference.♦

### A.2 General unitary matrix

$$U_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\alpha} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_\theta & s_\theta \\ -s_\theta & c_\theta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\beta} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{i\gamma} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_\theta e^{i\beta} & s_\theta e^{i\gamma} \\ -s_\theta e^{i(\alpha+\beta)} & c_\theta e^{i(\alpha+\gamma)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \alpha, \beta, \gamma \in \mathbb{R}; \quad (\text{A.15})$$

$$U_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & e^{ia} & \\ & & e^{ib} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & c_{23} & s_{23} \\ & -s_{23} & c_{23} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_{13} & & s_{13} e^{-i\delta} \\ & 1 & \\ -s_{13} e^{i\delta} & & c_{13} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_{12} & s_{12} \\ -s_{12} & c_{12} \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^{ic} & & \\ & e^{id} & \\ & & e^{ie} \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.16})$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & e^{ia} & \\ & & e^{ib} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_{12} c_{23} & & s_{12} c_{23} \\ -s_{12} c_{23} & -c_{12} s_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta} & c_{12} c_{23} - s_{12} s_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta} \\ s_{12} s_{23} - c_{12} c_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta} & -c_{12} c_{23} - s_{12} c_{23} s_{13} e^{i\delta} & c_{23} c_{13} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^{ic} & & \\ & e^{id} & \\ & & e^{ie} \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.17})$$

with  $0 \leq \theta_{ij} \leq \pi/2$  and  $a, b, c, d, e, \delta \in \mathbb{R}$  (see, e.g., Ref. [25]).

```

U3 = Dot[
  DiagonalMatrix[Exp[I {0, a, b}]],
  RotationMatrix[023, {-1, 0, 0}],
  DiagonalMatrix[Exp[I {0,0,+δ}]],
  RotationMatrix[013, {0, 1, 0}],
  DiagonalMatrix[Exp[I {0,0,-δ}]],
  RotationMatrix[012, {0, 0, -1}],
  DiagonalMatrix[Exp[I {c, d, e}]]
]

```

### A.3 Matrix diagonalization

In this section,  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $\mathbb{U}_{\mathbb{K}}^n \subset \mathbb{K}^{n \times n}$  is the set of the unitary matrices.

**Diagonalization** A matrix  $M \in \mathbb{K}^{n \times n}$  is called diagonalizable if  $\exists P$  and  $\exists D$  s.t.

$$M = PDP^{-1}; \quad P \in \mathbb{K}^{n \times n}, \quad D: \text{diagonal matrix } (D_{ii} \in \mathbb{K}). \quad (\text{A.18})$$

In particular,

$$M \text{ is normal} \stackrel{\text{def}}{\iff} M^\dagger M = MM^\dagger \iff \exists P \in \mathbb{U}_{\mathbb{K}}^n \text{ s.t. } M = PDP^{-1}. \quad (\text{A.19})$$

**Singular value decomposition** Any  $M \in \mathbb{K}^{m \times n}$  can be singular-value decomposed as

$$M = UDV^\dagger; \quad U \in \mathbb{U}_{\mathbb{K}}^m, \quad V \in \mathbb{U}_{\mathbb{K}}^n, \quad D: \text{non-negative real diagonal matrix } (D_{ii} \geq 0). \quad (\text{A.20})$$

Here, the matrix  $U$  ( $V$ ) diagonalizes  $MM^\dagger$  ( $M^\dagger M$ ) and  $(D_{ii})^2$  are the eigenvalues of  $MM^\dagger$  (and  $M^\dagger M$ ).

The calculation on Mathematica is straightforward for this convention:

```
| {u, d, v} = SingularValueDecomposition[M]
```

**Autonne-Takagi factorization** If  $M \in \mathbb{C}^{n \times n}$  is symmetric, it can be decomposed as

$$M = RDR^T; \quad R \in \mathbb{U}_{\mathbb{C}}^n, \quad D: \text{non-negative real diagonal matrix } (D_{ii} \geq 0). \quad (\text{A.21})$$

Real symmetric matrices are normal and thus do not need this factorization; we can apply the above “diagonalization” method.

Sample Mathematica code to calculate  $\{D, R\}$  (with ordering, if specified) is:

```

AutonneTakagi[M_, order_ : None] := Module[{v0, v, p, ord, R, D},
  ord = If[order === None, Range[Length[M]], order];
  v0 = Eigenvectors[Conjugate[M].M];
  v = Eigenvectors[v0.M.Transpose[v0]].v0; (*resolve degenerate eigenvalues*)
  p = DiagonalMatrix[If[Abs[#] > 0, (Abs[#])^(-1/2), 1] & /@ Diagonal[v.M.Transpose[v]]];
  R = ConjugateTranspose[Reverse[p.v][[ord]] // Orthogonalize];
  D = ConjugateTranspose[R].M.Conjugate[R];
  {D, R};
]

```

### A.4 Group theory

**Lie Groups** This section is mainly based on Ref. [24]. Also,  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M_{\mathbb{K}}^n = \mathbb{K}^{n \times n}$ .

With  $\Omega = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_{n/2} \\ -I_{n/2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $H = \begin{pmatrix} I_p & 0 \\ 0 & -I_q \end{pmatrix}$ ,

$$\text{GL}(n; \mathbb{K}) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{K}}^n \mid \det g \neq 0\}, \quad \mathfrak{gl}(n; \mathbb{K}) = \{a \in M_{\mathbb{K}}^n\}, \quad (\text{A.22})$$

$$\text{SL}(n; \mathbb{K}) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{K}}^n \mid \det g = 1\}, \quad \mathfrak{sl}(n; \mathbb{K}) = \{a \in M_{\mathbb{K}}^n \mid \text{Tr } a = 0\}, \quad (\text{A.23})$$

$$\text{SU}(n) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{C}}^n \mid g^\dagger g = 1 \wedge \det g = 1\}, \quad \mathfrak{su}(n) = \{a \in M_{\mathbb{C}}^n \mid a + a^\dagger = 0 \wedge \text{Tr } a = 0\}, \quad (\text{A.24})$$

$$\text{SO}(n) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{R}}^n \mid g^T g = 1 \wedge \det g = 1\}, \quad \mathfrak{so}(n) = \{a \in M_{\mathbb{R}}^n \mid a + a^T = 0\}, \quad (\text{A.25})$$

$$\text{SO}(n; \mathbb{C}) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{C}}^n \mid g^T g = 1 \wedge \det g = 1\}, \quad \mathfrak{so}(n; \mathbb{C}) = \{a \in M_{\mathbb{C}}^n \mid a + a^T = 0\}, \quad (\text{A.26})$$

$$\text{SO}(p, q) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{R}}^{p+q} \mid Hg^T H = g^{-1} \wedge \det g = 1\}, \quad \mathfrak{so}(p, q) = \{a \in M_{\mathbb{R}}^{p+q} \mid Ha^T H = -a\}, \quad (\text{A.27})$$

$$\text{Sp}(n; \mathbb{K}) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{K}}^n \mid \Omega g^T \Omega = -g^{-1}\}, \quad \mathfrak{sp}(n; \mathbb{K}) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{K}}^n \mid \Omega a^T \Omega = a\}, \quad (\text{A.28})$$

$$\text{Sp}(n) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{C}}^n \mid \epsilon g^T \epsilon = -g^{-1} \wedge g^\dagger g = 1\}, \quad \mathfrak{sp}(n) = \{g \in M_{\mathbb{C}}^n \mid \epsilon a^T \epsilon = a \wedge a^\dagger + a = 0\}. \quad (\text{A.29})$$

Of course,  $\text{U}(n)$  and  $\text{O}(n; \mathbb{K})$  (and corresponding Lie algebra) are obtained by removing the condition  $\det g = 1$  (and  $\text{Tr } a = 0$ ).

Important identities are:

$$\text{Sp}(2; \mathbb{K}) = \text{SL}(2; \mathbb{K}), \quad \text{Sp}(2) = \text{SU}(2), \quad (\text{A.30})$$

The complexification of a finite-dimensional *real* vector space  $V$  is defined by

$$V_{\mathbb{C}} = V \otimes \mathbb{C} = \{v_1 + iv_2 \mid v_1, v_2 \in V\} \cong V + iV. \quad (\text{A.31})$$

Then, complexification of a Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{a}$  of a matrix Lie group is defined as follows. Since  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a *real* Lie algebra, it can be complexified to  $\mathfrak{a}_{\mathbb{C}}$ , where its bracket operation has a unique extension so that  $\mathfrak{a}_{\mathbb{C}}$  is a *complex* Lie algebra. The complex Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{a}_{\mathbb{C}}$  is called the complexification of  $\mathfrak{a}$ . In particular,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{gl}(n; \mathbb{R})_{\mathbb{C}} &\cong \mathfrak{u}(n)_{\mathbb{C}} \cong \mathfrak{gl}(n; \mathbb{C}), & \mathfrak{so}(n)_{\mathbb{C}} &\cong \mathfrak{so}(n; \mathbb{C}), \\ \mathfrak{sl}(n; \mathbb{R})_{\mathbb{C}} &\cong \mathfrak{su}(n)_{\mathbb{C}} \cong \mathfrak{sl}(n; \mathbb{C}), & \mathfrak{sp}(n; \mathbb{R})_{\mathbb{C}} &\cong \mathfrak{sp}(n)_{\mathbb{C}} \cong \mathfrak{sp}(n; \mathbb{C}). \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.32})$$

On the other hand, a complex simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{a}$  can be, on the other hand, viewed as a real Lie algebra, whose (real) dimension is twice as the original (complex) dimension. We describe such real Lie algebra by  $\mathfrak{a}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .

Important identities are:

$$\mathfrak{so}(3, 1) \cong \mathfrak{sl}(2; \mathbb{C})_{\mathbb{R}}, \quad \mathfrak{so}(3, 1)_{\mathbb{C}} \cong \mathfrak{sl}(2; \mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathfrak{sl}(2; \mathbb{C}). \quad (\text{A.33})$$

## A.5 Mathematical Foundations for Spinors

### A.5.1 Clifford Algebra

**Quadratic form** Let [26, §6.3]  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $K$ . A quadratic form  $Q$  on  $V$  is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} Q: V &\rightarrow K, \quad \forall k \in K, v \in V, Q(kv) = k^2 Q(v), \\ B: (v, w) &\mapsto Q(v + w) - Q(v) - Q(w) \text{ is linear in } v \text{ and } w. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.34})$$

The bilinear form  $B$  satisfies  $B(x, x) = 2Q(x)$ . As long as the characteristic of  $F$  is not two,  $Q$  is determined by  $B$ .

Equivalently,  $Q$  is characterized by a symmetric “matrix”  $\hat{Q}$  such that  $Q(v) = v^T \hat{Q} v$ . Focusing on  $K = \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\hat{Q}$  is a real symmetric matrix and thus diagonalizable. Sylvester’s law of inertia states that there exists a basis such that  $\hat{Q} = \text{diag}(1, 1, \dots, 1, -1, -1, \dots, -1, 0, \dots, 0)$ , where the number of  $+1$  and  $-1$  are respectively  $p$  and  $q$ . The pair  $(p, q)$  is unique and is called the signature of  $Q$ , where  $\text{rank } \hat{Q} = p + q \leq n$ . Meanwhile, if  $K$  is algebraically closed such as  $\mathbb{C}$ , we can take  $\hat{Q} = \text{diag}(1, 1, \dots, 1, 0, \dots, 0)$  and the algebra is characterized by  $\text{rank } \hat{Q}$ .

Quadratic form induces orthogonality: a basis  $\{e_i\}$  of  $V$  is called

$$\text{orthogonal under } Q \stackrel{\text{def}}{\iff} B(e_i, e_j) \propto \delta_{ij} \quad \left[ \text{orthonormal under } Q \stackrel{\text{def}}{\iff} B(e_i, e_j) = c_i \delta_{ij} \text{ with } c_i \in \{2, 0, -2\} \right] \quad (\text{A.35})$$

and  $(V, Q)$  has an orthogonal basis as long as the characteristic of  $K$  is not two. If  $K$  is a “spin field” such as  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  (or, precisely,  $\forall \alpha \in K, \exists \beta \in K \text{ s.t. } \alpha = \beta^2 \text{ or } -\beta^2$ ),  $(V, Q)$  has an orthonormal basis.

**Geometric algebra** Let [27]  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $K$ . Let  $Q$  be a quadratic form on  $V$ . Tensor algebra on  $V$  is defined by

$$T(V) = \bigoplus_k V^{\otimes k} = K \oplus V \oplus (V \otimes V) \oplus (V \otimes V \otimes V) \oplus \dots \quad (\text{A.36})$$

It has an ideal  $K_Q$  generated by  $\{v \otimes v - Q(v)\} \mid v \in V\}$ :

$$K_Q = \left\{ \sum_i a_i \otimes (v_i \otimes v_i - Q(v_i)) \otimes b_i \mid v_i \in V, a_i, b_i \in T(V) \right\}, \quad (\text{A.37})$$

and the geometric algebra  $\mathcal{G}(V, Q) := T(V)/K_Q$ . The product in  $\mathcal{G}(V, Q)$  is written by  $vw := [v \otimes w] = v \otimes w + K_Q$ . Particularly,  $v^2 = Q(v) \in K$  and  $vw + wv = B(v, w) \in K$ .

The pseudoscalar  $I$  is defined by  $I := e_1 e_2 \dots e_n$  with the basis  $\{e_i\}$ . For  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t,u})$ ,  $I^2 = (-1)^{n(n-1)/2+t} \delta_{0u}$  and  $I$  commutes (anti-commutes) with all  $e_i$  if  $n$  is even (odd).

**Clifford Algebra** For a finite set  $X$  and a commutative ring  $R$  with unit, the Clifford algebra  $\text{Cl}(X, R, r)$  is defined as the free  $R$ -module generated by the set  $2^X$  of all subset of  $X$ . Here,  $r: X \rightarrow R$  is an arbitrary function thought of as a signature. The Clifford algebra  $\text{Cl}$  has addition  $\text{Cl} \times \text{Cl} \rightarrow \text{Cl}$ , scalar multiplication  $R \times \text{Cl} \rightarrow \text{Cl}$ , and product

$$\text{Cl} \times \text{Cl} \rightarrow \text{Cl} \ni AB := \tau(A, B) A \Delta B \quad (\text{A.38})$$

defined based on the following map  $\tau: 2^X \times 2^X \rightarrow R$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \tau(\{x\}, \{x\}) &= r(x) \quad \forall x \in X, & \tau(A, B) \tau(A \Delta B, C) &= \tau(A, B \Delta C) \tau(B, C) \quad \forall A, B, C \in 2^X, \\ \tau(\{y\}, \{x\}) &= -\tau(\{x\}, \{y\}) \quad \forall x, y \in X, x \neq y, & \tau(\emptyset, A) &= \tau(A, \emptyset) = 1 \quad \forall A \in 2^X, \\ \tau(A, B) &\in \{-1, 1\} \quad \text{if } A \cap B = \emptyset, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.39})$$

where  $A \Delta B = (A \cup B) \setminus (B \cap A)$ . Namely,

$$\{x\}\{x\} = r(x)\emptyset, \quad \{x\}\{y\} = -\{y\}\{x\}, \quad \emptyset A = A\emptyset = A, \quad (AB)C = A(BC), \quad A \cap B = \emptyset \Rightarrow AB = \pm 1(A \cup B). \quad (\text{A.40})$$

Several standard operations are defined: for  $A \in 2^X$  and  $k = \binom{|A|}{2}$ ,

$$\text{Grade involution } A^{\star} := (-1)^{|A|} A, \quad \text{Reversion } A^{\dagger} := (-1)^k A, \quad \text{Clifford conjugate } A^{\square} := A^{\star \dagger}. \quad (\text{A.41})$$

The sign of grade involution (reversion) is negative iff  $|A| \bmod 4$  is 1 or 3 (2 or 3). Also,  $(xy)^{\star} = x^{\star} y^{\star}$  and  $(xy)^{\dagger} = y^{\dagger} x^{\dagger}$ .

Let  $(V, Q)$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space  $V$  over a field  $K$  equipped with a quadratic form  $Q$ . Let  $E = \{e_i\}$  be an orthogonal basis of  $(V, Q)$ . Then

$$\text{Cl}(E, K, Q|_E) \cong \mathcal{G}(V, Q). \quad (\text{A.42})$$

The Clifford algebra  $\text{Cl}(X, R, r)$  has subspaces of  $k$ -vectors  $\text{Cl}^k$  and of even and odd vectors  $\text{Cl}^\pm$ :

$$\text{Cl}(X, R, r) = \text{Cl}^+ \oplus \text{Cl}^- = \text{Cl}^0 \oplus \text{Cl}^1 \oplus \text{Cl}^2 \oplus \dots \oplus \text{Cl}^{|X|}.$$

In particular,  $\text{Cl}^+$  is a subalgebra.

**Isomorphisms** There are several algebra-isomorphisms [27]:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t}) &\cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{t+1,s-1}), \quad \mathcal{G}^+(\mathbb{R}^{s,t}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t-1}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{t,s-1}) \cong \mathcal{G}^+(\mathbb{R}^{t,s}), \\ \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{n+2,0}) &\cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{0,n}) \otimes \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{2,0}), \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{0,n+2}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{n,0}) \otimes \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{0,2}), \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s+1,t+1}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t}) \otimes \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,1}), \\ \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,0}) &\cong \mathbb{R} \oplus \mathbb{R}, \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{0,1}) \cong \mathbb{C}, \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{2,0}) \cong \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2}, \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{0,2}) \cong \mathbb{H}, \\ \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^{s+t}) &\cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t}) \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C}, \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^0) \cong \mathbb{C}, \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^1) \cong \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}, \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^{n+2}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^2) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^n) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^n) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}^{2 \times 2}, \\ s+t \text{ is odd and } I^2 = -1 &\implies \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t}) \cong \mathcal{G}^+(\mathbb{R}^{t,s}) \otimes \mathbb{C} \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^{s+t-1}). \end{aligned}$$

**Orthogonal Group** The orthogonal (and related) group for  $(V, Q)$  is defined by

$$\text{O}(V, Q) := \{f : V \rightarrow V : \text{linear bijection s.t. } Q \circ f = Q, \text{ i.e., } \forall v \in V, Q(f(v)) = f(v)\},$$

$$\text{SO}(V, Q) := \{f \in \text{O}(V, Q) \mid \det f = 1\}, \quad \text{SO}(V, Q) := \text{the part of } \text{SO}(V, Q) \text{ connected to } 1,$$

where the determinant is defined with identifying  $V \rightarrow V$  as a matrix.

**Groups in Geometric Algebra** Here we assume  $K = \mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  is non-degenerate, having  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t})$  in mind. The geometric algebra  $\mathcal{G}(V, Q)$  contains a group

$$\mathcal{G}^\times := \{g \in \mathcal{G} \mid \exists g^{-1} \in \mathcal{G}, gg^{-1} = g^{-1}g = 1\} \quad (\text{A.43})$$

with its addition and scalar multiplication being forgotten. Furthermore, with  $V^\times = \{v \in V \mid Q(v) \neq 0\}$ , it contains

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma &:= \{v_1 v_2 \dots v_n \mid v_i \in V^\times\}, \quad \tilde{\Gamma} := \{g \in \mathcal{G}^\times \mid gVg^{-1} \in V\}, \\ \text{Pin} &:= \{x \in \Gamma \mid xx^\dagger = \pm 1\}, \quad \text{Spin} := \text{Pin} \cap \mathcal{G}^+, \quad \text{Spin}^+ := \{x \in \text{Spin} \mid xx^\dagger = 1\}. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.44})$$

The Lipschitz group  $\tilde{\Gamma}$  is actually equal to the versor group  $\Gamma$  and is the smallest group that contains  $V^\times$ . To summarize,

$$\mathcal{G} \supset \mathcal{G}^\times \supset \Gamma = \tilde{\Gamma} \supset V^\times; \quad \Gamma \supset \text{Pin} \supset \text{Spin} \supset \text{Spin}^+.$$

Consider a function  $R : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \text{Spin}^+(V, Q)$ . It is known that  $R'(0) \in \mathcal{G}^2(V, Q)$ , i.e., with considering the rotor group  $\text{Spin}^+$  as a Lie group, we see the corresponding Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{spin}$  is equal to  $\mathcal{G}^2$  (bivector Lie algebra), where the product of  $\mathfrak{spin}$  is the commutator in  $\mathcal{G}$ . Namely,

$$\mathfrak{so}(V, Q) \cong \mathfrak{spin}(V, Q) = \mathcal{G}^2(V, Q), \quad \pm \exp(\mathcal{G}^2(V, Q)) \subset \text{Spin}^+(V, Q). \quad (\text{A.45})$$

There is an epimorphism with kernel  $\mathbb{R}^\times$

$$\text{Ad} : \Gamma(V, Q) \rightarrow \text{O}(V, Q), \quad g \mapsto (v \mapsto g^\star v g^{-1}), \quad (\because \Gamma(V, Q)/\mathbb{R}^\times \cong \text{O}(V, Q)). \quad (\text{A.46})$$

Here,  $v \in V, g \in \Gamma$ , and it is easily shown that  $g^\star v g^{-1} \in V$ , which concludes  $v \mapsto g^\star v g^{-1}$  is a linear bijection  $V \rightarrow V$ .

Focusing on  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{s,t})$ , we have epimorphisms with kernel  $\pm 1$ :

$$\text{Pin}(s, t) \rightarrow \text{O}(s, t), \quad \text{Spin}(s, t) \rightarrow \text{SO}(s, t), \quad \text{Spin}^+(s, t) \rightarrow \text{SO}^+(s, t), \quad (\text{A.47})$$

Furthermore, if  $s \geq 1$  and  $t \geq 1$ ,  $\text{Spin}^+$  is of importance because, with any  $e^\pm \in V$  s.t.  $e^\pm e^\pm = \pm 1$  and  $e^+ e^- + e^- e^+ = 0$ ,

$$\text{Pin}(s, t) = \text{Spin}^+(s, t) \cdot \{1, e^+, e^-, e^+ e^-\}, \quad \text{Spin}(s, t) = \text{Spin}^+(s, t) \cdot \{1, e^+ e^-\}. \quad (\text{A.48})$$

It is also known that

$$\text{Spin}^+(s, t) \text{ is simply connected for } (s, t) = (1 \text{ or } 0, n) \text{ and } (n, 1 \text{ or } 0) \text{ with } n \geq 3, \quad (\text{A.49})$$

$$\text{if } s \leq 1 \text{ or } t \leq 1, \text{ Spin}^+(s, t) = \pm \exp(\mathcal{G}^2(\mathbb{R}^{s,t})) \quad (\text{A.50})$$

with the minus part requires only for  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0-3)$ , and  $(0-3, 1)$ .

### A.5.2 Representations

**Primer** As given in (3.17), a Lorentz transformation is an element of  $\text{O}(1, 3)$  and the proper orthochronous part  $L_0$  is isomorphic to  $\text{SO}^+(1, 3)$ , which is doubly covered by  $\text{Spin}^+(1, 3) = \pm \exp(\mathcal{G}^2(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}))$ . The corresponding geometric algebra  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,3})$  can be embedded in  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^4) \cong \mathbb{C}^{4 \times 4}$  and thus has a representation by complex  $4 \times 4$  matrices:

$$L_0 \cong \text{SO}^+(1, 3) \cong \text{Spin}^+(1, 3)/\mathbb{Z}_2 \subset L \cong \text{O}(1, 3) \cong \text{Pin}(1, 3)/\mathbb{Z}_2 \subset \Gamma(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}) \subset \mathcal{G}^\times(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}) \quad (\text{as groups}),$$

$$\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^4) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{0,2}) \otimes \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{2,0}) \cong \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2} \otimes \mathbb{H}, \quad \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}) \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C} \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^4) \cong \mathbb{C}^{4 \times 4},$$

$$\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^4) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,4}) \quad \text{if } (e_0 e_1 e_2 e_3 e_4)^2 = -1 \quad (\text{as algebras}).$$

The above equations are slightly modified for  $(-+++)$ -metric. In particular,  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{3,1}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{2,0}) \otimes \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,1}) \cong \mathbb{R}^{4 \times 4}$  and  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{3,1}) \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C} \cong \mathbb{C}^{4 \times 4}$ .

The isomorphism  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}) \cong \mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2} \otimes \mathbb{H}$  motivates the representation

$$g^\mu \doteq \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & j \\ j & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & k \\ k & 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\}. \quad (\text{A.51})$$

Here and hereafter,  $\doteq$  denotes that the algebraic object in the left-hand side is represented by a matrix in the right-hand side. The basis of  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,3})$  is represented by, with representing the elementary quaternions  $i, j, k$  by  $q$ ,

$$1 \doteq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad g^\mu \doteq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & q \\ q & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{2}[g^0, g^i] \doteq \begin{pmatrix} 0 & q \\ -q & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \frac{1}{2}[g^{i+1}, g^{i+2}] \doteq \begin{pmatrix} q & 0 \\ 0 & q \end{pmatrix}, \quad g^\mu I \doteq \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} q & 0 \\ 0 & -q \end{pmatrix}, \quad I \doteq \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

which explicitly shows that they span  $\mathbb{R}^{2 \times 2} \otimes \mathbb{H}$ . However, this representation has little connection to the popular ones. Although we get  $4 \times 4$  matrices  $g^\mu = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, -i \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sigma_i \\ -\sigma_i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$  by replacing quaternions by Pauli matrices  $\{i, j, k\} \mapsto -i\{\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3\}$ , we need to perform a basis change,  $\hat{g}^\mu = \hat{R}^{-1} g^\mu \hat{R}$  with  $\hat{R} = \text{diag}(1, 1, i, i)$ , to reach the Dirac representation, but this is not allowed within  $V = \mathbb{R}$ .

**Dirac and Chiral representations** We instead use the isomorphism  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{2,3}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^4)$ . By defining  $g^5 := ig^0 g^1 g^2 g^3$ ,

$$\{g^0, g^1, g^2, g^3, g^5\} \doteq \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, -i \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sigma_i \\ -\sigma_i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

forms a basis of  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{2,3})$  and thus the 32 combinations among them form a basis of  $\mathbb{C}^{4 \times 4}$ . Then, we are allowed to use the above  $\hat{R} = \text{diag}(1, 1, i, i)$  to get the Dirac representation and the Chiral representation:

$$\hat{\gamma}^0 = \hat{R}^{-1} g^0 \hat{R} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{\gamma}^i = \hat{R}^{-1} g^i \hat{R} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sigma_i \\ -\sigma_i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{\gamma}^5 = \hat{R}^{-1} g^5 \hat{R} = i\hat{\gamma}^0 \hat{\gamma}^1 \hat{\gamma}^2 \hat{\gamma}^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\text{A.52})$$

$$\gamma^0 = R^{-1} g^0 R = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \gamma^i = R^{-1} g^i R = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \sigma_i \\ -\sigma_i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \gamma^5 = R^{-1} g^5 R = i\gamma^0 \gamma^1 \gamma^2 \gamma^3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad R := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (\text{A.53})$$

The pseudoscalar is  $I = -i$  in both representations. (Notice that, for  $(-+++)$ -metric, we should use  $\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{4,1}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^4)$  by defining  $g^5 := g^0 g^1 g^2 g^3$ , where  $I = -i$ ; this choice is not included in the following discussion.)

In Chiral or Dirac representation, the conjugate operations are given by, with  $A^{T*}$  being the conjugate-transpose of  $A$ ,

$$\text{Grade involution: } -\gamma^2 A^* \gamma^2, \quad \text{Reversion } \gamma^1 \gamma^3 A^T \gamma^3 \gamma^1, \quad \text{Clifford conjugate } \gamma^5 \gamma^0 A^{T*} \gamma^0 \gamma^5. \quad (\text{A.54})$$

Note that  $\gamma^a$  and  $\hat{\gamma}^a$  are all unitary (and traceless) and the 32 basis matrices are all unitary.

Let us give the explicit expressions for the spaces. The vector space  $V$  is given by

$$V = \{v_0 \gamma^0 + \dots + v_4 \gamma^5 \mid v_i \in \mathbb{R}\}, \quad (\text{A.55})$$

where all the elements are traceless. The inner product and norm are given by

$$B(v, w) = (vw + wv)/2 = (v_0 w_0 - v_1 w_1 - v_2 w_2 - v_3 w_3 + v_4 w_4)E, \quad Q(v) = vv = (v_0^2 - v_1^2 - v_2^2 - v_3^2 + v_4^2)E, \quad (\text{A.56})$$

where  $E$  is the  $4 \times 4$  identity matrix. Since  $v^\dagger = v$ ,  $v^\star = -v$ , and  $vv^\dagger = Q(v)$ , and  $\det v = Q(v)^2$  for  $v \in V$ ,

$$V^\times = \{v \in V \mid \det v > 0\}, \quad v^{-1} = v/Q(v). \quad (\text{A.57})$$

The versor group  $\Gamma$  is characterized by the invertible matrices  $v_1, \dots, v_n$ , and thus  $5n$  real numbers  $v_{10}, \dots, v_{n4}$ :

$$\Gamma(2, 3) = \{v_1 v_2 \dots v_n \mid v_i \in V, \det v_i > 0\}. \quad (\text{A.58})$$

For  $x = v_1 \dots v_n \in \Gamma$ ,  $xx^\dagger = v_1 \dots v_n v_n^\dagger \dots v_1^\dagger = \prod Q(v_i)$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Pin}(2, 3) &= \{v_1 v_2 \dots v_n \mid v_i \in V, \det v_i = 1\}, \\ \text{Spin}(2, 3) &= \{v_1 v_2 \dots v_{2n} \mid v_i \in V, \det v_i = 1\}, \quad \text{Spin}^+(2, 3) = \{v_1 v_2 \dots v_{2n} \mid v_i \in V, Q(v_i) = 1\}. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.59})$$

The epimorphism  $\widetilde{\text{Ad}}$ , which induces the isomorphism  $\Gamma(2, 3)/\mathbb{R}^\times \cong \text{Pin}(2, 3)/\mathbb{Z}_2 \cong \text{O}(2, 3)$ , is described as

$$x \in \Gamma, \quad x \doteq x_1 \dots x_n, \quad x_i \in V,$$

$$v \in V, \quad v \doteq v_0 \gamma^0 + \dots + v_4 \gamma^5, \quad v_a \in \mathbb{R}, \quad \widetilde{\text{Ad}}_x(v) = x^\star v x^{-1} \in V$$

and it preserves the norm:  $Q(\widetilde{\text{Ad}}_x(v)) = \widetilde{\text{Ad}}_x(v) \widetilde{\text{Ad}}_x(v) = Q(v) = vv$ . If  $s \in \text{Pin}(2, 3)$ ,

$$\widetilde{\text{Ad}}_s(v) = s^\star v s^{-1} = (-1)^n s_1 \dots s_n v s_n \dots s_1.$$

**Lorentz Group** Consider  $\widetilde{\text{Ad}}_w(v)$  with  $w = w_a \gamma^a$  limited to  $V$ . If  $w_5 = 0$ ,  $\widetilde{\text{Ad}}_w$  does not modify the fifth component. So, we can restrict  $\Gamma(2, 3)$  to  $\Gamma(1, 3)$  and so on:

$$V_4 = \{v_0 \gamma^0 + \dots + v_3 \gamma^3 \mid v_i \in \mathbb{R}\}; \quad (\text{A.60})$$

$$\text{for } x \in \{x_1 x_2 \dots x_n \mid x_i \in V_4, \det x_i = 1\}, \quad \widetilde{\text{Ad}}_x \text{ corresponds to an element in } \text{O}(1, 3) \quad (\text{double cover}). \quad (\text{A.61})$$

Note that, for  $v \in V_4$ ,

$$v^{-1} = v/Q(v), \quad v^\star = -\gamma^2 v^\star \gamma^2 = \gamma^2 A \gamma^2, \quad v^T = \gamma^1 \gamma^3 v \gamma^3 \gamma^1, \quad v^{T*} = \gamma^0 v \gamma^0.$$

The group  $\text{Spin}^+(1, 3)$  is simply connected and isomorphic to  $\pm \exp(\mathcal{G}^2(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}))$ , where

$$\mathcal{G}^2(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}) = \text{span} \left[ \gamma^0 \gamma^i \doteq \begin{pmatrix} -\sigma^i & 0 \\ 0 & \sigma^i \end{pmatrix}, \quad \gamma^i \gamma^j \doteq \epsilon^{ijk} \begin{pmatrix} -i\sigma^k & 0 \\ 0 & -i\sigma^k \end{pmatrix} \right], \quad (\text{A.62})$$

and, in this representation, the isomorphism  $\spadesuit \text{TODO} : ??? \spadesuit$  is explicit.

**Spinor** In Chiral representation, a matrix  $v = v_0\gamma^0 + \dots + v_3\gamma^3$  in  $V_4$  can be expressed by

$$v = \psi\psi^{T*}\gamma^0; \quad \psi := \frac{1}{\sqrt{2(v_0 - m)}} [(v_0 - m)\gamma^0 + v_1\gamma^1 + v_2\gamma^2 + v_3\gamma^3], \quad m := \sqrt{v_0^2 - v_1^2 - v_2^2 - v_3^2}.$$

Thus, the operation  $\widetilde{\text{Ad}}_s(v)$  is written by

$$\widetilde{\text{Ad}}_s(v) = s^\star v s^{-1} = (-1)^n s_1 \dots s_n \psi \psi^{T*} \gamma^0 s_n \dots s_1 = (-1)^n (s_1 \dots s_n \psi)(s_1 \dots s_n \psi)^{T*} \gamma^0.$$

and each column of  $\psi$  is understood as a Dirac spinor. With identifying, as usual,  $v_\mu$  as the momentum, we have

$$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\tilde{E}}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \tilde{E} + p_z & \rho^* \\ 0 & 0 & \rho & \tilde{E} - p_z \\ \tilde{E} - p_z & -\rho^* & 0 & 0 \\ -\rho & \tilde{E} + p_z & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \rho := p_x + ip_y \in \mathbb{C}, \quad \tilde{E} := E - m \in \mathbb{R}.$$

### A.5.3 Fragments

**For Minkowski spacetime** Also, for our interest, there are isomorphisms [28, 29]

$$\mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{4,1}) \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}) \otimes \mathbb{C} \cong \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{C}^4) \cong \mathbb{C}^{4 \times 4}, \quad \text{Spin}^+(1,3) \cong \text{SL}(2, \mathbb{C}) \cong \text{Sp}(2, \mathbb{C}), \quad L_0 \cong \text{PSL}(2; \mathbb{C}) = \text{SL}(2; \mathbb{C})/\mathbb{Z}_2. \quad (\text{A.63})$$

Meanwhile, the Lorentz algebra  $\mathfrak{so}(1,3)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{sl}(2; \mathbb{C})$  viewed as a real Lie algebra [24, §7.8], and its complexification  $\mathfrak{so}(1,3)_\mathbb{C}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C} \oplus \mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C} = \mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C})$ .

♠**TODO: SO algebra and Grade-2 Clifford Algebra**♠



## References

- [PDG2018] **Particle Data Group** Collaboration, “Review of Particle Physics,” *Phys. Rev.* **D98** (2018) 030001.
- [PDG2020] **Particle Data Group** Collaboration, “Review of Particle Physics,” *PTEP* **2020** (2020) 083C01.
- [PDG2024] **Particle Data Group** Collaboration, “Review of Particle Physics,” *Phys. Rev.* **D110** (2024) 030001.
- [1] M. Cannoni, “Lorentz invariant relative velocity and relativistic binary collisions,” *Int. J. Mod. Phys.* **A32** (2017) 1730002 [[arXiv:1605.00569](#)].
- [2] H. Murayama, “Notes on Phase Space.” <http://hitoshi.berkeley.edu/233B/phasespace.pdf>.
- [3] 九後 汰一郎, ゲージ場の量子論 I, vol. 23 of 新物理学シリーズ. 培風館, 1989.
- [4] S. Weinberg, *The Quantum Theory of Fields, Vol. 1: Foundations*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 1995.
- [5] S. I. Kryuchkov, N. A. Lanfear, and S. K. Suslov, “The role of the Pauli–Lubański vector for the Dirac, Weyl, Proca, Maxwell and Fierz–Pauli equations,” *Phys. Scripta* **91** (2016) 035301 [[arXiv:1510.05164](#)].
- [6] T. Hahn and M. Perez-Victoria, “Automatized one loop calculations in four-dimensions and D-dimensions,” *Comput. Phys. Commun.* **118** (1999) 153–165 [[hep-ph/9807565](#)]; T. Hahn, “The Loop-Tools Visitor Center.” <http://www.feynarts.de/looptools/> (access: 2020.10.01).
- [7] J. C. Romão, “Advanced Quantum Field Theory.” <http://porthos.tecnico.ulisboa.pt/Public/textos/tca.pdf> (access: 2020.10.01).
- [8] G. Passarino and M. J. G. Veltman, “One Loop Corrections for  $e^+ e^-$  Annihilation Into  $\mu^+ \mu^-$  in the Weinberg Model,” *Nucl. Phys.* **B160** (1979) 151–207.
- [9] L. G. Cabral-Rosetti and M. A. Sanchis-Lozano, “Generalized hypergeometric functions and the evaluation of scalar one loop integrals in Feynman diagrams,” *J. Comput. Appl. Math.* **115** (2000) 93–99 [[hep-ph/9809213](#)].
- [10] B. C. Allanach *et al.*, “SUSY Les Houches Accord 2,” *Comput. Phys. Commun.* **180** (2009) 8–25 [[arXiv:0801.0045](#)]. Updated in Nov. 2009 (v3).
- [11] S. Weinberg, *The Quantum Theory of Fields, Vol. 2: Modern Applications*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 1996.
- [12] G.-y. Huang and S. Zhou, “Precise Values of Running Quark and Lepton Masses in the Standard Model.” [arXiv:2009.04851](#).
- [13] S. P. Martin and D. G. Robertson, “Standard model parameters in the tadpole-free pure  $\overline{\text{MS}}$  scheme,” *Phys. Rev.* **D100** (2019) 073004 [[arXiv:1907.02500](#)].
- [14] M. Blennow and E. Fernandez-Martinez, “Parametrization of Seesaw Models and Light Sterile Neutrinos,” *Phys. Lett. B* **704** (2011) 223–229 [[arXiv:1107.3992](#)].
- [15] M. Blennow, P. Coloma, E. Fernandez-Martinez, J. Hernandez-Garcia, and J. Lopez-Pavon, “Non-Unitarity, sterile neutrinos, and Non-Standard neutrino Interactions,” *JHEP* **04** (2017) 153 [[arXiv:1609.08637](#)].
- [16] “NuFIT.” <http://www.nu-fit.org/> (access: 2022.06.17); I. Esteban, M. C. Gonzalez-Garcia, M. Maltoni, T. Schwetz, and A. Zhou, “The fate of hints: updated global analysis of three-flavor neutrino oscillations.” [arXiv:2007.14792](#).
- [17] I. Esteban, M. C. Gonzalez-Garcia, A. Hernandez-Cabezudo, M. Maltoni, and T. Schwetz, “Global analysis of three-flavour neutrino oscillations: synergies and tensions in the determination of  $\theta_{23}$ ,  $\delta_{CP}$ , and the mass ordering,” *JHEP* **01** (2019) 106 [[arXiv:1811.05487](#)].
- [18] J. A. Casas and A. Ibarra, “Oscillating neutrinos and  $\mu \rightarrow e, \gamma$ ,” *Nucl. Phys. B* **618** (2001) 171–204 [[hep-ph/0103065](#)].

- [19] V. Brdar, A. J. Helmboldt, S. Iwamoto, and K. Schmitz, “Type-I Seesaw as the Common Origin of Neutrino Mass, Baryon Asymmetry, and the Electroweak Scale,” *Phys. Rev.* **D100** (2019) 075029 [[arXiv:1905.12634](#)].
- [20] H. K. Dreiner, H. E. Haber, and S. P. Martin, “Two-component spinor techniques and Feynman rules for quantum field theory and supersymmetry,” *Phys. Rept.* **494** (2010) 1–196 [[arXiv:0812.1594](#)].
- [21] S. P. Martin, “A Supersymmetry primer,” in *Perspectives on Supersymmetry II*, G. L. Kane, ed., ch. 1, pp. 1–153. World Scientific, 2010. Previously published in *Perspectives on Supersymmetry*, World Scientific, 1998.
- [22] P. Z. Skands *et al.*, “SUSY Les Houches accord: Interfacing SUSY spectrum calculators, decay packages, and event generators,” *JHEP* **07** (2004) 036 [[hep-ph/0311123](#)]. Updated in Nov. 2009 (v4).
- [23] L. Covi, J. Hasenkamp, S. Pokorski, and J. Roberts, “Gravitino Dark Matter and general neutralino NLSP,” *JHEP* **11** (2009) 003 [[arXiv:0908.3399](#)].
- [24] B. C. Hall, *Lie Groups, Lie Algebras, and Representations: An Elementary Introduction*, vol. 222 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer International Publishing, 2nd ed., 2015.
- [25] A. Rasin, “Diagonalization of quark mass matrices and the Cabibbo-Kobayashi-Maskawa matrix.” [hep-ph/9708216](#).
- [26] N. Jacobson, *Basic Algebra I*, vol. 1. W. H. Freeman and Company, New York, NY, second ed., 1985.
- [27] D. Lundholm and L. Svensson, “Clifford algebra, geometric algebra, and applications.” [arXiv:0907.5356](#).
- [28] M. Rausch de Traubenberg, “Clifford algebras in physics,” in *7th International Conference on Clifford Algebras and their Applications in Mathematical Physics*. 2005. [hep-th/0506011](#).
- [29] 山口 哲, “様々な次元のスピンール,” 2021. <http://www-het.phys.sci.osaka-u.ac.jp/~yamaguch/j/pdf/spinor.pdf> (access: 2021.02.21).